

“Annexure B”

ANNUAL BUDGET OF BUFFALO CITY METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY



2017/2018 TO 2019/20 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) BUDGET 26 MAY 2017

Table of Contents

LIST OF TABLES.....	III
LIST OF FIGURES.....	V
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	VI
PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	1
1.1 EXECUTIVE MAYOR’S REPORT	1
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS.....	10
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....	14
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK.....	42
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	61
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	68
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES	73
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	109
2.1 OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS.....	109
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	140
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS.....	148
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES	158
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS.....	161
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	170
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS 181	
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	185
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	189
2.10 ANNUAL BUDGET AND SDBIP’S – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS.....	196
2.11 ANNUAL BUDGET AND SDBIPS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES AND OTHER EXTERNAL MECHANISMS	196
2.12 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	212
2.13 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	216
2.14 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	237
2.15 CITY MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE.....	252
ANNEXURES:.....	253

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Consolidated Overview of the 2016/17 MTREF Budget.....	25
Table 2: 2017/18 – 2019/20 Capital Budget Per Service.....	28
Table 3: Average Tariff increases for 2016/17 to 2019/20.....	30
Table 4: Summary revenue classified by revenue source.....	43
Table 5: Table A4 %age growth in revenue by main revenue source	45
Table 6: Table SA18 - Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts.....	47
Table 7: Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2017/18 financial year	50
Table 8: Water Tariffs.....	53
Table 9: Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic)	53
Table 10: Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic) .	55
Table 11: Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases, single dwelling- residence (per annum)	56
Table 12: Comparison between current refuse removal fees and increases.....	58
Table 13: SA14 – Household bills	60
Table 14: Table A4 - Summary of operating expenditure classification by type	61
Table 15: Table SA34c – Repairs and Maintenance expenditure by asset type	65
Table 16: Basic social services package per indigent household.....	67
Table 17: Table A5 2016/17 Medium-term capital budget per vote, standard classification and funding	68
Table 18: List of Key Projects Per Service	70
Table 19: MBRR Table A1 – Budget Summary.....	74
Table 20: MBRR Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by function classification).....	78
Table 21: MBRR Table A3 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote).....	80
Table 22: MBRR Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by source and type)	81
Table 23: MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source	85
Table 24: MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	87
Table 25: MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement.....	89
Table 26: MBRR Table A8 – Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	91
Table 27: MBRR Table A9 – Asset Management.....	93
Table 28: MBRR Table A10 – Basic Service Delivery Measurement	98
Table 29: MBRR Table A1 – Consolidated Budget Summary	100
Table 30: MBRR Table A4 – Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure).....	102
Table 31: MBRR Table A5 – Consolidated Capital Expenditure (Vote, Functional Classification and Funding)	104
Table 32: MBRR Table A6 – Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position	106
Table 33: MBRR Table A7 – Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows.....	107
Table 34: MBRR Table A8 – Consolidated Cash Backed Reserves / Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation.....	108
Table 35: Key activities in the review of the 2017/18 IDP and MTREF Budget.....	111
Table 36: Schedule of IDP/Budget Road Shows.....	136

Table 37: IDP'S Five Strategic Objectives.....	140
Table 38: Alignment of BCMM Strategic Objectives with National and Provincial Priorities	141
Table 39: MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue	145
Table 40: MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP Strategic Objectives and budgeted operating expenditure.....	146
Table 41: MBRR Table SA6 – Reconciliation between the IDP Strategic Objectives and budgeted Capital Expenditure	147
Table 42: MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives	149
Table 43: MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks.....	151
Table 44: 2016/2017 to 2019/2020 Budget Assumptions.....	165
Table 45: Indigent Subsidy Package	166
Table 46: Tariff increases over the medium-term	166
Table 47: Credit rating outlook	167
Table 48: Tariff increases 2016/17 to 2019/20	170
Table 49: MBRR Table SA15 – Detail Investment Information.....	171
Table 50: MBRR Table SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity.....	172
Table 51: MBRR Table A5 - Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF.....	173
Table 52: MBRR Table SA17 - Details of borrowings.....	174
Table 53: MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts	175
Table 54: MBRR Table A7 – Budgeted cash flow	176
Table 55: MBRR Table A8 – Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	177
Table 56: MBRR Table SA10 – Funding compliance measurement	178
Table 57: MBRR Table SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes.....	181
Table 58: MBRR Table SA20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds.....	183
Table 59: MBRR Table SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits	185
Table 60: MBRR Table SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)	187
Table 61: MBRR Table SA24 – summary of personnel numbers.....	188
Table 62: MBRR Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly Revenue and expenditure (Source and Type)	189
Table 63: MBRR Table SA26 - Budgeted monthly Revenue and expenditure (Municipal Vote).....	190
Table 64: MBRR Table SA27 - Budgeted monthly Revenue and expenditure (Functional Classification)	191
Table 65: MBRR Table SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	192
Table 66: MBRR Table SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (Functional classification).....	193
Table 67: MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow	194
Table 68: MBRR Table D1 – Budget Summary – (BCMDA)	197
Table 69: MBRR Table D2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) – (BCMDA)	198
Table 70: MBRR Table D3 – Capital Budget by vote and funding – (BCMDA)	199
Table 71: MBRR Table D4 – Budgeted Financial Position – (BCMDA).....	200

Table 72: MBRR Table D5 – Budgeted Cash Flow – (BCMDA).....	201
Table 73: MBRR Table SD1 – Measurable Performance Targets (BCMDA)	202
Table 74: MBRR Table SD2 – Financial and Non-Financial Indicators (BCMDA).....	203
Table 75: MBRR Table SD3 – Budgeted Investment Portfolio (BCMDA).....	204
Table 76: MBRR Table SD4 – Board member allowances and staff benefits (BCMDA)	205
Table 77: MBRR Table SD5 – Summary of personnel numbers (BCMDA).....	206
Table 78: MBRR Table SD6 – Budget Monthly Cash and Revenue/Expenditure - (BCMDA).....	207
Table 79: MBRR Table SD7a – Capital Expenditure on New Assets by Asset Class - (BCMDA).....	209
Table 80: MBRR Table SD8 – Future Financial Implications on the Capital Expenditure Budget - (BCMDA)	210
Table 81: MBRR Table SD9 – Detailed Capital Budget - (BCMDA).....	211
Table 82: MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications.....	213
Table 83: MBRR Table SA35 – Future financial implications of the capital budget.....	215
Table 84: MBRR Table SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class ..	217
Table 85: MBRR Table SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class.....	219
Table 86: MBRR Table SA34e – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class.....	221
Table 87: MBRR Table SA34c – Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	223
Table 88: MBRR Table SA34d – Depreciation by Asset Class	225
Table 89: MBRR Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote.....	227
Table 90: MBRR Table SA37 – Projects delayed from the previous financial year	229
Table 91: MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects.....	230
Table 92: MBRR Table SA1 – Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance ..	239
Table 93: MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department).....	242
Table 94: MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position ...	244
Table 95: MBRR Table SA9 – Social, Economic and Demographic Statistics and Assumptions.....	246
Table 95: MBRR Table SA32 – List of External Mechanism	251

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Cycle of Metro Growth and Development Strategy	14
Figure 2: Strategic Framework	15
Figure 3: 2017/18 Capital Budget Per Service	29
Figure 4: IDP Priorities	39
Figure 5: Main Operating Revenue categories for the 2017/18 financial year.....	44
Figure 6: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year	62

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AMR	Automated Meter Reading	Km	Kilometre
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative South Africa	KPA	Key Performance Area
BCMM	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	KPI	Key Performance Indicator
BCDA	Buffalo City Development Agency	kWh	Kilowatt hour
BSC	Budget Steering Committee	ℓ	litre
CBD	Central Business District	LED	Local Economic Development
CFO	Chief Financial Officer	MBRR	Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations
CM	City Manager	MDGS	Metro Growth and Development Strategy
CoGTA	Cooperative Government & Traditional Affairs	MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
CPI	Consumer Price Index	MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
CRRF	Capital Replacement Reserve Fund	MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
DBSA	Development Bank South Africa	MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act	MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act
DWA	Department of Water Affairs	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
EE	Employment Equity	MTEF	Medium-term Expenditure Framework
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
EM	Executive Mayor	NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme	NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
FBS	Free Basic Services	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisations
FMG	Finance Management Grant	NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice	OP	Operational Plan
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	PMS	Performance Management System
GFS	Government Financial Statistics	PPE	Property, Plant and Equipment
GRAP	Generally Recognized Accounting Practice	PPP	Public Private Partnership
HR	Human Resources	PTIS	Public Transport Infrastructure System
HSDG	Human Settlement Development Grant	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
HSRC	Human Science Research Council	SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
ELIDZ	East London Industrial Development Zone	USDG	Urban Settlement Development Grant
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme	VAT	Value Added Tax
IT	Information Technology	WSA	Waster Services Authority
kℓ	Kilolitre	WSDP	Water Services Development Plan

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

1.1 EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S REPORT

The Honourable Minister of Finance in his budget speech of 22 February 2017 reminded South Africans about the following realities that the country is facing:

- Income growth that has been uneven - the bottom 20 per cent have benefited from social grants and better access to services, the top 20 per cent have benefited from the rising demand for skills and pay increases. Those in the middle have been left behind.
- Wealth remains highly concentrated – 95 per cent of wealth is in the hands of 10 percent of the population.
- 35 per cent of the labour force are unemployed or have given up hope of finding work.
- Despite our progress in education, over half of all children in Grade 5 cannot yet read adequately in any language.
- More than half of all school-leavers each year enter the labour market without a senior certificate pass. 75 per cent of these will still be unemployed five years later.
- Our towns and cities remain divided and poverty is concentrated in townships and rural areas.
- Our growth has been too slow – just 1 per cent a year in real per capita terms over the past 25 years, well below that of countries such as Brazil, Turkey, Indonesia, India or China.

The speech also indicated that the above problems are not unique to South Africa as they mirror the stresses of poverty and vulnerability in many developing countries, and the inequality between rich and poor throughout the world. It further state that even in the developed world, there are serious faultiness and uncertainty:

- Citizens lack of trust in elites
- Growing inequality
- Globalisation benefitting a few
- Stagnant and falling incomes of the middle class.

All the above are contributing negatively to the world's performance on economic growth.

On global economic outlook the speech suggest that after several years of tentative economic growth, there are signs that a more sustainable recovery might be under way:

- Growth in the United States and Europe is steady, although at low levels.
- India and China remain comparatively buoyant, and economies such as Russia and Brazil are set to recover from recessions.
- The International Monetary Fund projects that the world economy will grow by 3.4 per cent in 2017 and 3.6 per cent in 2018.

Coming to South Africa, the Honourable Minister highlighted that moderate GDP growth recovery is anticipated as GDP growth is expected to increase from 0.5 per cent last year to 1.3 per cent in 2017, and will continue to improve moderately over the medium term. The Honourable Minister, however cautioned that, the projected rate of growth is not sufficient to reduce unemployment or impact significantly on poverty and inequality. It falls well short of our NDP goals. He further outlined the following several specific imperatives that are required in order to boost investment in the short term:

- Finalising legislation relating to mining development and land redistribution.
- Implementing the transition from analogue to digital television, which will release spectrum for broadband services.
- Continuing our independent power producer programme, both in renewables and to take advantage of gas investment opportunities.
- Further strengthening of economic regulatory functions and streamlining investment approval processes.
- Production-friendly industrial relations and prompt resolution of disputes.
- An enabling environment for small enterprises and support through leveraging both public and private sector procurement budgets.
- Focused support on labour-intensive sectors, including agriculture, agro-processing and tourism-related services.
- Strengthening regional ties and trade links.
- Safeguarding South Africa's investment-grade credit rating

In concurrence with the above, the Honourable Member of Executive Council (MEC) of the Eastern Cape for Finance in his budget speech of 02 March 2017 indicated that, while the global economic environment remains undefined, indications are that we have entered a period of recovery. The speech further indicated that the weak global and domestic economic environment has had a knock-on effect on the levels of economic activity in our province. The Honourable MEC also state that without economic growth we will not be able to generate the levels of revenue required to sustain our infrastructure investments and social programmes.

In response to the above challenges the Honourable MEC tabled the following mitigating measures against budget cuts:

- Fiscal Sustainability
- Strict implementation of cost containment measures
- Containment of the Provincial Wage Bill
- Increase in Own Revenue Generation; and
- Rationalisation of Public Entities

The Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality understands that it is not immune to the economic challenges that are experienced globally, by South Africa and most closely, the province of the Eastern Cape. Therefore, BCMM has taken and continued to follow conservative approach in the manner in which it approaches this MTREF budget. This approach includes giving consideration in the budget to the cost containment measures suggested by National Treasury. These measures are being implemented in an attempt to ensure the future viability of the institution and to focus on reducing the negative impact on the residents within our boundaries. Continuing from prior year cost containment measures, the following cost containment measures have been applied in the 2017/18 MTREF budget:

- Feeling of vacant funded posts has been frozen with the exception of few critical posts.
- Scarce skills allowance and additional responsibility allowance not to be implemented going forward.
- General Expenditure budget has been reduced by 8% in the 2017/18 financial year.

- Measures have been put in place to reduce overtime by 50% in the 2017/18 financial year.
- No inflationary increase has been factored on contracted services for the 2017/18 financial year.
- The exercise of scrutinising cost drivers within our value chain to identify areas for efficiency improvement is still on-going.

It gives me great pleasure to announce that our total budget (operating and capital) for the MTREF period is growing from R7.83 billion in the 2017/18 to R8.84 billion in the 2018/19 financial year, it further grows to R9.41 billion in the 2019/20 financial year of which consistently over R1.5 billion per annum has been allocated for infrastructure investment. Our commitment to respond to our people's legitimate demand for a better life is reflected in a budget in which the **key priorities are Water and Sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Human Settlements development, Transport Planning, Electricity** and related **critical infrastructure and maintenance**. In a continued effort to create jobs for the communities of Buffalo City and to encourage private sector investment the capital budget is being focused on a mix social and economic infrastructure investments. This is our contribution in trying to turn the corner from the economic hardships that our country experienced in the past few years since the global recession. As part of the City's long term plan on human capital development, the city has allocated funding for internship programmes, especially in the areas of finance and engineering as well as the EPWP Programme. The City further continues to allocate funding for bursaries to its employees as well as communities of BCMM. This is in line with, and reflects our commitment to the priorities of the National Development Plan and Provincial Development plan while of course reflecting our own Constitutional role as a local actor on the national stage. The budget allocation is based on the priorities that have been identified through the City's IDP reviews process. It also seek to works towards achieving the goals that are set in the recently adopted Metro Growth and Development Strategy.

In total, the budget for our **capital and operating projects** amounts to about **R7.31 billion over the MTREF period** (2017/18: R1.9 billion, 2018/19: R2.6 billion and 2019/20: R2.8 billion). The municipality has recognised the economic adversities that is currently being

experienced by its citizens and in an attempt to relieve the growing poverty it has taken a decision to strive to keep its tariff increases at the most minimal feasible levels. This has resulted in the Metro increasing its tariffs a single digit percentage increase on Property Rates and all the services.

On Property Rates the increase has been set at 9.6% for 2017/18 financial year, the increase is decreased to 8.5% in 2018/19 financial year and it is further reduced to 8% in the 2019/20 financial year. Refuse Removal has been to increase by 9.8% for 2017/18 financial year, the projected increase is decreased to 8.7% and 8.6% in the two outer years respectively. Water and Electricity losses remain a concern. For the Water Service, the tariff increases are projected at 9%, 8.1%, and 8% over the 2017/18 MTREF period respectively. On Electricity, an increase of 1.88% is proposed over the MTREF period in line with the NERSA guideline. The Sewerage tariff increase has also been kept below double digit percentage increase, it is projected to increase 9.8% for the 2017/18 financial year, and this increase is reduced to 8.7% and 8.6% in the two outer years respectively.

The preparation of the General Valuation Roll as required by the Municipal Property Rates Act was undertaken and was implemented on 1 July 2014. Supplementary Valuations will continue being regularly conducted throughout the year. The City is currently in the process of undertaking the preparation of the next General Valuation Roll for implementation on 01 July 2018.

In a continued effort to ensure future financial viability of the city continuous review of the operational cost base is being undertaken in an attempt to identify inefficiencies. This has yielded positive results hence the institution has been able project reduced tariff increases. The institution will continue focusing on the operational budget in the 2017/18 financial year in order to reduce further any inefficiency and thereby reduce the impact on Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality residents. The City strives to ensure that the tariffs are cost reflective of the services that have been provided. It is however important to mention the fact that the City's revenue base is not at the required levels due to high rural areas that are part of the Metro. This required creative and innovative ways of ensuring efficiency in

whatever activities that are undertaken. We shall continue to strive for equal service levels for all our communities in the Metro.

We have been mindful that inflation leads to more pain for the poor than any other group. I am happy therefore to propose that the **8.85% increase** of the basic welfare package for households that qualify in terms of our policy, which means that the indigents of Buffalo City will continue to have a **safety net of free basic services**, translating in the new year to a basket of services to the value of **R623.08 per household per month**.

In support of our local economy, the Directorate of **Economic Development & Agencies** is running programmes in an effort to reduce unemployment and indigent rate in our Metro. The Directorate has been allocated a capital budget of R156 million (R43 million, R59 million and R50 million) over the MTREF period

In the coming year our engineers will continue with the process of eradicating backlogs in **water supply infrastructure whilst also attending to aging infrastructure**. We will continue to meet our pressing **sanitation challenges** in rural areas and informal settlements, as well as expanding the capacity of infrastructure **in our urban area to accommodate and open opportunities for further developments**.

Our **Water Services** benefit to a total capital budget of **R665 million over the MTREF** period (2017/18: R130 million, 2018/19: R220 million and 2019/20: R315 million) to expand our water infrastructure, to augment water treatment capacity and to eradicate backlogs in access to potable water supply. This includes the amount of R200 million from own funds specifically for the replacement and refurbishment of existing infrastructure within the Metro that has been allocated in the MTREF. It also include an amount of R230 million from loan funding to be utilised on Umzonyana Dam Upgrade project,

For **Wastewater Treatment infrastructure**, a total capital budget of **R1.4 billion over the MTREF period** has been allocated to this trading service (2017/18: R283 million, 2018/19: R569 million and 2019/20: R497 million). This includes an amount of R322 million from own funds specifically for the replacement and refurbishment of existing infrastructure within the

Metro that has been allocated in the MTREF period. It also include an amount of R434 million from borrowings to be utilised over the MTREF period fund the Sewer Diversion Tunnel project.

An amount of **R837 million** (2017/18: R271 million, 2018/19: R261 million and 2019/20: R304 million) has been set aside over the next three (3) years for the construction and refurbishment of **Roads and Storm Water infrastructure** across the City. The City is also continuing with the process of fleet renewal and procuring its own specialized vehicles for the maintenance and construction of rural roads. A total allocation of **R60 million** has been provided for this over the MTREF.

Electricity Trading Service has been allocated **R499 million over the MTREF period** (2017/18: R148 million, 2018/19: R152 million and 2019/20: R199 million) for **bulk infrastructure, electrification and upgrading of informal areas**. This includes the amount of R300 million from own funds specifically for the replacement and refurbishment of existing infrastructure within the urban core that has been provided in the MTREF (R100 million each year). BCMM is still proceeding with investigating potential alternative sources of energy to ensure a more sustainable energy mix by 2030. The BCM State of Energy Report (2008) highlighted some issues and opportunities associated with sustainable energy in BCMM. These are outlined here below:-

- Energy not necessarily used efficiently or sustainably - Energy demand is increasing, the focus has been on increasing supply, rather than managing demand;
- Lack of incentive to use energy efficiently;
- There are a number renewable energy, energy efficiency and carbon trading opportunities in BCMM;

A number of sustainable energy initiatives have been planned for implementation by the municipality. Energy-efficient municipal operations provide a way to cut running costs while reducing negative impact on the natural capital.

Our Municipal Services Directorate is scheduled to spend a capital budget amounting to **R533 million** in the forthcoming MTREF period of which R120 million that is from own funds

will be spent over the MTREF period (R40 million per year) on **Construction and Refurbishment of Waste Cells at Landfill Sites; Cemeteries** as well as a range of **public amenities** including community halls, sports facilities, etc. Each year the City's cemeteries are being brought under increasing pressure as a result of the **elevated mortality rate** in Buffalo City. This requires our **Environmental Services Department** annually to identify potential new sites for **cemetery development** that meet the rigorous requirements of environmental legislation, while being close enough to our settlements to be practically useful. An amount of R30 million over the MTREF period has been provided for development and upgrading cemeteries in the Metro.

From the **Health, Public Safety and Emergency Services perspective**, an amount of R55 million has been allocated over the MTREF period. The City has allocated R35 million in the MTREF period towards fire engines, fire equipment and disaster management vehicles & equipment to ensure that we are able to swiftly respond to fire and disaster emergency calls. An amount of R11 million has been set aside in the MTREF period for the KWT Traffic Building. A further R6 million has been provided over the MTREF period for installation of Closed Circuit Television Network in order to improve safety in the Metro.

Transport Planning continues to be a focus area for the institution considering the higher traffic volumes on our roads. In order to ensure that we are alleviating congestion and protecting our inhabitants an amount of **R636 million** (2017/18: R134 million, 2018/19: R247 million and 2019/20: R256 million) has been allocated in the MTREF period for the implementation of integrated transport plan. This includes the establishment and refurbishment of transport facilities.

On **Spatial Planning and Development**, the City will be spending **R195 million** (2017/18: R63 million, 2018/19: R83 million and 2019/20 R50 million) over the MTREF period towards achieving spatial transformation and integration.

The municipality's only entity, Buffalo City Metro Development Agency (BCMDA) whose mandate is to drive Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality's development has started to

operate. Appointment of Board members and administrative staff was done and the Agency is expected to start with the implementation of some developmental projects in the MTREF period within the City in line with its mandate. This is an attempt to grow the local economy through encouraging private sector investment. To allow the agency to realise its mandate, the City has set aside an amount of R23.1 million for 17/18 financial year as an operational grant to the agency. This amount will be escalated with CPI increase for the two outer years to R24.4 million and R25.8 million respectively. The above figure are vat inclusive.

BCMM, a City growing with you has a story to tell, I would like to believe, that this is a metro that is moving progressively towards being more productive, more sustainable, more responsive, more developmental and indeed more people-centred than we have been in the past.

1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

On 26 May 2017 the Council of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality convenes to consider the 2017/18 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Review, Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) and Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP). It is recommended that the Council approves and adopts the following resolutions:

1. The Council of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, acting in terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 approves and adopts the revised 2017/18 Integrated Development Plan (IDP).
2. The Council of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, acting in terms of DoRA, 2017 approves and adopts the 2017/18 Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP)
3. The Council of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:
 - 3.1. The annual budget of the parent municipality (BCMM) for the 2017/18 MTREF and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
 - 3.1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained on **{Table 20}**;
 - 3.1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained on **{Table 21}**;
 - 3.1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained on **{Table 22}**; and
 - 3.1.4. Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and function classification and associated funding by source as contained on **{Table 23}**.

- 3.1.5. Budgeted Financial Position as contained on **{Table 24}**;
 - 3.1.6. Budgeted Cash Flows as contained on **{Table 25}**;
 - 3.1.7. Reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained on **{Table 26}**;
 - 3.1.8. Asset management as contained on **{Table 27}**; and
 - 3.1.9. Basic service delivery measurement as contained on **{Table 28}**.
- 3.2. The annual budget of the municipal entity (BCMDA) for the 2017/18 MTREF as set out in the following tables:
- 3.2.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained on **{Table 69}**;
 - 3.2.2. Budgeted Financial Position as contained on **{Table 71}**;
 - 3.2.3. Budgeted Cash Flows as contained on **{Table 72}**;
 - 3.2.4. Budgeted Capital by Vote and Funding as contained on **{Table 70}**
- 3.3. The consolidated annual budget of the municipality the 2017/18 MTREF as set out in the following tables:
- 3.3.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained on **{Table 30}**;
 - 3.3.2. Budgeted Financial Position as contained on **{Table 32}**;
 - 3.3.3. Budgeted Cash Flows as contained on **{Table 33}**;
 - 3.3.4. Reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained on **{Table 34}**;
 - 3.3.5. Budgeted Capital by Vote and Funding as contained on **{Table 31}**
4. The Council of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality Council, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts tariffs (percentage increase contained on **{Table 3}**) effective from 1 July 2017:
- 4.1. property rates – as set out in Annexure E
 - 4.2. electricity – as set out in Annexure E
 - 4.3. water – as set out in Annexure E
 - 4.4. sanitation services – as set out in Annexure E
 - 4.5. solid waste services – as set out in Annexure E
 - 4.6. other services as set out in Annexure E

5. To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality approves:
 - 5.1. That an indigent subsidy be granted to registered indigents in terms of Council's Indigent Policy.
 - 5.2. That an indigent consumer be given a maximum subsidy on his/her account of R623.08 per month, which includes a maximum of 50kwh for electricity and 6kl for water.
 - 5.3. That free basic electricity be granted for a registered indigent consumer of 50KWh per month.
 - 5.4. That free basic water be granted to a registered indigent of 6Kl per month.

6. The Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality Council, approves and adopts the new as well as the revised budget related policies as set out in Annexures F, G, H, I, J, K, and L:
 - 6.1. Tariff Policy (Revised)
 - 6.2. Budget Virement Policy (Revised)
 - 6.3. Credit Control Policy (Revised)
 - 6.4. Indigent Policy (Revised)
 - 6.5. Supply Chain Management Policy (which include Supply Chain Management Policy on Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management) (Revised)
 - 6.6. Immovable Asset Management policy (New)
 - 6.7. Movable Asset policy (New)

7. That Council note the budget-related policies adopted in the previous financial years and where no amendments have been made after review, as listed in Section 1.3.8.2 of this report and are available on BCMM's website at www.buffalocitymetro.gov.za .

8. That in terms of Section 24(2)(c)(iii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the measurable performance objectives for capital and operating expenditure by vote for each year of the medium term revenue and expenditure framework as set out in Supporting Table SA7 **{Table 42}** be approved.
9. That in terms of Section 24(2)(c)(iv) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 2003, the amendments to the Integrated Development Plan as set out in the Budget Chapter 17 be approved.
10. Council notes that the 2017/18 MTREF Budget tabled for adoption is structured in terms of the then Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality votes and functions.
11. MFMA Circular 85 and 86 Municipal Budget Circular for the 2017/18 MTREF attached as Annexure N to be noted by Council.

X. PAKATI
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality adopted the Metro Growth and Development Strategy in November 2015. The MGDS serves as the blueprint for social and economic development in the Metro towards the year 2030. The IDPs to be implemented in the next 15 years will be informed by the vision of the MGDS.

1.3.1 Metro Growth and Development Strategy

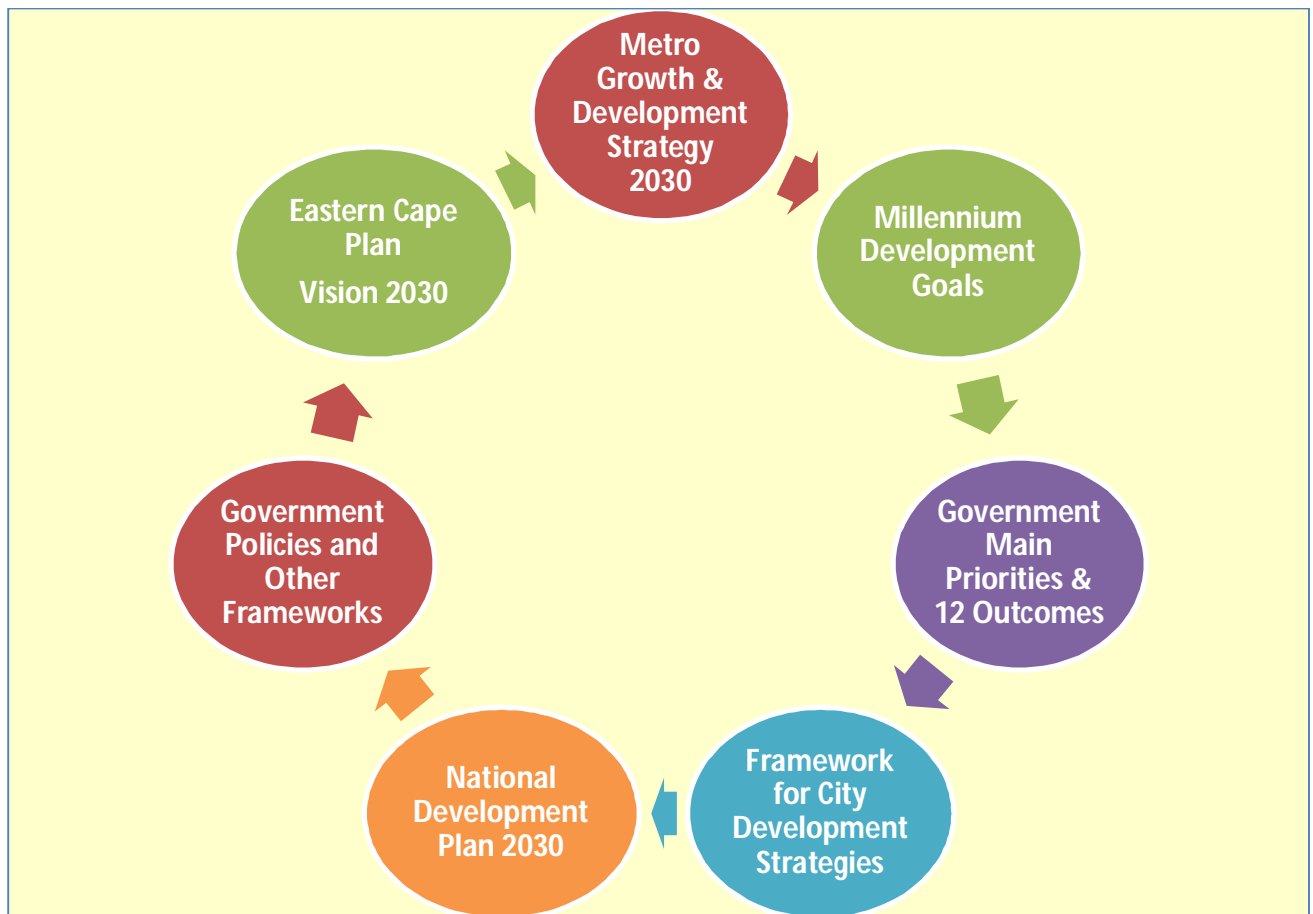


Figure 1: Cycle of Metro Growth and Development Strategy

1.3.1.1 Key Objectives of MDGS

- A strategy is a journey towards a common destination;
- Providing a liveable environment for the next generation;
- The Metro need to be competitive and find its **niche** in its region and amongst other secondary cities; and
- The city as a well governed city that is driven by insight and vision; and
- A Metro Growth and Development Strategy is a long term vision and goes beyond the IDP as a metro's 2030 vision.

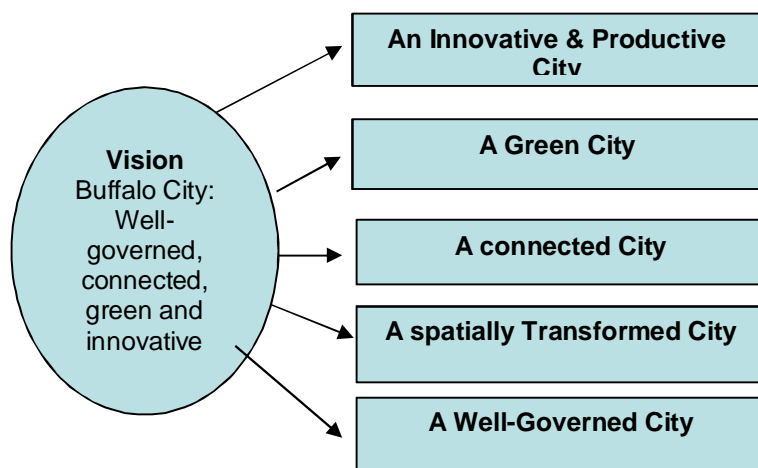


Figure 2: Strategic Framework

1.3.2 Scoping the Landscape

BCMM continues to take a more conservative approach in the manner in which it approaches the budgeting including the mid-year adjustment budget. This approach includes giving consideration in the budget to the cost containment measures suggested by National Treasury. These measures are being implemented in an attempt to ensure the future viability of the institution and to focus on reducing the impact on the residents within our boundaries.

Electricity losses remain a challenge, let alone the fact that keeps on reducing the benefit that has been realised from Electricity Trading Service as the highest contributor to the City's internally generated funds. In an effort to curb this challenge, the City is progressing with the programme of electrifying informal dwellings and has budgeted R70 million over

the 2017/18 MTREF period (R10 million for each of the first two years and R50 million for the last year) towards this programme. Regarding Water Service, it continues to be of concern that indigent residents continue to utilise water in excess of what is allocated in term of the approved subsidy. This is cause for concern in that water needs to be considered a scare resource requiring focused demand and supply management. The demand management needs to be focused surrounding penalising individuals for excessive usage through either punitive tariffs or restricting use through engineering techniques. Supply management requires forward planning and allocating budget to meet and undertake infrastructure expansion to meet those demands. The staged tariff is used on water tariff as part of an effort to manage demand. Water losses are still significant and continues to be one of the focus areas for reduction in the MTREF budget whereby an amount of R200m of own funds over the 2017/18 MTREF period has been budgeted for replacement of old infrastructure. A further amount of R230 million has been budgeted over the MTREF period for the upgrade of Umzonyana Dam to be funded by a loan funding. The upgrade of this dam is crucial as it is envisaged to lower the cost of water to the consumer as the City will have more capacity to produce its own water and have insignificant need if any to procure expensive water from Amatola Water.

The key liquidity metrics are deemed to be currently adequate however to ensure future viability the institution needs to determine creative ways in which it can commence planning to fund the infrastructure replacement which is expected to occur over the medium to long term. This will require the institution to budget surpluses to allow for adequate funding of historical shortfall of depreciation on existing infrastructure assets as well as the creation of own funded new assets.

In the short term the Urban Settlement Development Grant (USDG) will be used to create new infrastructure in the previously disadvantaged areas and to replace existing infrastructure in those areas where infrastructure is nearing or has exceeded its useful life. This is required to ensure the continued economic growth of the city and to allow for business confidence.

The institution has historically undertaken capital projects with the view of expansion of the City. It is however recognised that capital expansion cannot occur indefinitely without corresponding economic growth else the cost of replacement of infrastructure, through the depreciation impact on operational budgets, will outweigh the affordability of the local economy. It is with this in mind that there needs to be strategic shift of focus towards creating infrastructure with the express purpose of job creation and creating an environment which is conducive to private sector investment in certain key industry points.

1.3.3 The National Development Plan

The National Development Plan which was adopted at the ANC's 53rd National Conference in Mangaung identifies 5 pillars for the economy to grow to a level to which we can create sustainable jobs, these are;

- *Creating an environment for sustainable employment and economic growth;*
- *Promotion of employment in labour-absorbing industries;*
- *Promoting exports and competitiveness; strengthening the capacity of government to implement its economic policy, and*
- *Demonstrating strategic leadership among the stakeholders to mobilise around the national vision.*

These pillars continue to be the cornerstone of the strategy which the country would like to follow into the future. It would therefore appear appropriate to discuss which infrastructure projects are currently in progress. In the context of the National Development Plan, as Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, we see our primary task as developing and maintaining our infrastructure in order to ensure that private sectors partners see the potential to keep increasing their investment in our City, while creating more jobs for our residents.

1.3.4 Local Economic Development

One of the key objectives of local government in carrying out its developmental mandate is creating a conducive environment for economic development. This relates to a number of areas ranging from a conducive, business-friendly regulatory environment, competitive

costs of doing business, ensuring the provision of economic infrastructure, swift and predictable turn-around times for approval processes, etc.

Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality is faced with a myriad of economic challenges, including amongst others the stubborn levels of high unemployment, especially amongst the youth, poverty, stagnant economic growth, dis-investment followed by job-shedding in certain instances, skills flight, low levels of entrepreneurial activity.

On the contrary, the city is full of potential in areas that require significant levels of public sector investment through infrastructure to leverage private sector participation. This ranges from tourism, agriculture and agro-processing, maritime sector, renewable energy, aquaculture, information and communication technology, to name a few.

In addressing the issues that challenge the prosperity of its citizens and the city's sustainability in terms of its ability to increase its revenue base, Buffalo City has put a number of mechanisms and institutions to stimulate economic growth, accelerate entrepreneurship, facilitate job creation, improved positioning of the city as an investment and tourism destination of choice.

1.3.4.1 Buffalo City Metro Development Agency (BCMDA)

The city has taken huge strides in re-establishing this entity, which, amongst others, will drive tourism infrastructure and real estate investment. This in the backdrop of the somehow strong performance of the tourism sector in the city, its strategic location, rich heritage and cultural assets, scenic beauty and unspoilt beaches.

1.3.4.2 East London Industrial Development Zone (EL IDZ)

The East London IDZ's key mandate is to ensure that jobs are created by attracting foreign direct investment. As a shareholder, BCMM is playing its part to ensure an enabling environment for the IDZ to operate in conditions that allow them to realize their strategic goals by making available 870 hectares of land in the Berlin area. This area, in particular, is an existing industrial area and has been earmarked as the Renewable

Energy Hub. It is envisaged that a cluster of activities covering the entire value chain including other complementary industries will be developed in this area. The EL IDZ will tap into its existing Renewable Energy Training Centre for skills.

There is currently a process underway to renegotiate the incentives which would be applicable to the IDZ over the medium term. The next three years will also see the implementation of the various co-operation agreements dealing with matters of mutual interest and broader community benefit such as waste to energy initiatives, aquaculture incubation, research and development as well as innovation through the Science and Technology Park (STP).

1.3.4.3 Invest Buffalo City

The Metro has partnered with organized business and a number of key institutions in endeavour to join forces to intensify and coordinate its investment promotion efforts. There is an Advisory Board which steers and directs the work of Invest Buffalo City. The Metro has made financial contribution towards this cause over the next three years and the partners will provide technical expertise, research, marketing and other in-kind support. A full-time resource has been appointed to coordinate, lobby further support and assess impact of the efforts.

1.3.4.4 Priority Sectors

- ***Automotive Sector***

As a metro we are working hard to ensure that we support our auto sector by developing and maintaining our infrastructure in order for this sector to operate efficiently. We are very keen to maintain our niche in the auto sector by leveraging on the opportunities presented by the planned expansion of the Mercedes Benz South Africa (MBSA) and introduction of new models. We trust that this opportunity will lead to creation of new SMMEs on the supplier development front.

Further to the manufacturing side, the city is also supporting the after-market. The city will continue its support to the Auto Incubator in Mdantsane and subsequently contribute towards reviving the township economy.

- ***Manufacturing Sector***

The manufacturing sector is a vital sector for the city and the prosperity of the services sector is dependent upon a strong manufacturing base. Currently the non-automotive sector has experienced challenges which have led to de-industrialisation and job losses. BCMM is determined to play a positive role to assist the non-automotive sector to be a thriving economic role player and major employer. BCMM will also look at implementing incentives for the non-automotive sector as a stimulus package, working closely with the department of trade and industry (*the dti*). Electricity incentives will be the base line for interventions as it the main cost of production to the sector. BCMM is fully determined to play its role in an effort to reindustrialise the City and create sustainable jobs.

- ***Marine Sector***

Some scoping and investigations are currently being undertaken with DEDEAT, EL IDZ, BCMM, Transnet and other key players to package opportunities for ship building and repairs. There are also several ocean economy opportunities that are being investigated to ensure the city optimises its coastal location and enable investment, skills and job creation.

- ***Tourism Sector***

The city will review its tourism strategy and amongst others will re-inforce the heritage, arts, culture, infrastructure and events pillars. Significant efforts will also be redirected towards marketing which will be done domestically and internationally in conjunction with key players such as South African Tourism (SAT), Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism and Agencies (ECPTA) and tourism industry.

- ***Township Economy***

The Township Economy has been identified as a major development priority. Businesses in the township are marginalised from the mainstream economy. BCMM is fully committed to revive the township economy by focusing on SMME development. The City will partner with the Department of Small Business Development and DTI to turn township from mainly areas of consumption to areas of productivity. This will best be achieved by intervention in the value chain of production to ensure products are produced and sold in the townships, infrastructure development will act as an enable to reviving the township economy

- ***Central Business District Revitalization***

It is recognised that the metro needs to create an environment which is conducive for private business investment. This environment needs to have stability in terms of various transport options as well as quick decision making capabilities.

A potential “game changer” which has occurred in the 2014/15 financial year is the successful completion of a property transaction for the purchase of land called “The Sleeper Site” which is situated in the centre of the central business district. This land was purchased from Transnet at a market related value. The institution is currently requesting interested parties to undertake a planning exercise to assess the most appropriate design for the land to assist in the economic growth of the city as well as encouraging development, which will assist in the revitalization of the CBD.

1.3.4.5 Revitalization Of Industrial Areas

The institution has identified a further 5 specific existing areas which it considers as business development nodes and, as such, areas which it considers as having huge benefits to potential investors. These areas are:

- 1) West Bank
- 2) Wilsonia
- 3) Fort Jackson
- 4) Berlin

5) Dimbaza

All these areas have existing infrastructure which, with minimal investment, could yield significant benefits for the local economy and contribute to the GDP of the country. It further needs to be recognised that these are effectively business nodes which could be developed to be closer to areas of labour resulting in reduced travelling costs for the labour force.

A fully-fledged business case has been developed for Dimbaza championed by the Eastern Cape Development Corporation (ECDC) as the landlord, supported by the dti, Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR). BCMM has pledged its support for this initiative, which is envisaged to be executed over a 10-year period.

1.3.4.6 Skills Development, Employment Readiness And Research Collaboration

The focus needs to be on more permanent job creation, reducing dependence on social grants in the form of indigent subsidies. This will allow individuals to pay for the services they are receiving and allow for the reallocation of funds to other areas of focus.

This intervention will be coupled by institutions of higher learning partnering with the City in conducting research to find new value adding industries.

Over the next three years, the city will refocus its public employment programmes to ensure that those involved acquire new skills and are able to graduate into entrepreneurs or improve chances of employability.

1.3.5 Charting the Way Forward

The Honourable Minister of Finance of South African in his budget speech that he delivered on the 22 February 2017 charted the way by highlighting several specific imperatives that are required in order to boost investment in the short term:

Finalising legislation relating to mining development and land redistribution.

- Implementing the transition from analogue to digital television, which will release spectrum for broadband services.
- Continuing our independent power producer programme, both in renewables and to take advantage of gas investment opportunities.
- Further strengthening of economic regulatory functions and streamlining investment approval processes.
- Production-friendly industrial relations and prompt resolution of disputes.
- An enabling environment for small enterprises and support through leveraging both public and private sector procurement budgets.
- Focused support on labour-intensive sectors, including agriculture, agro-processing and tourism-related services.
- Strengthening regional ties and trade links.
- Safeguarding South Africa's investment-grade credit rating.

National Treasury have recognised the importance of total urban settlement development and, in support thereof, has created the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP). This plan is to ensure infrastructure projects are focused on economic corridors to have maximum benefit for the inhabitants of the city.

The Honourable MEC of the Eastern Cape for Finance in his budget speech of 02 March 2017 stated that, we must as a province, across all sectors and among all stakeholders, become seized with the responsibility of growing our investment and output. He further stated that, we need to work hand in hand with the private sector to reduce costs of doing business and address constraints to business expansion.

In concurrence with the above the City compiled this budget with the intention of keeping the cost of business within BCMM jurisdiction low and also to create a City that is investors friendly. Although it is recognised that there is an onus on the City to provide social support to its dwellers that are financially challenged, this is not considered the most beneficial for the individuals or the local economy. As such, focus needs to be on the creation of sustainable jobs through encouraging private sector investment in the City.

This strategy will identify certain economic zones where there is existing significant capital investment, and offer incentives to business over a period of time to invest in those areas. This will allow individuals who may have been financially challenged to become active members of the local economy.

The institution has undertaken an exercise to analyse the capital infrastructure investment between social and economic investment with a target being placed of 60% economic investment and 40% social investment. Although the institution has not managed to achieve these target levels for all years in the MTREF period, it will continue attempting to achieve these targets going into the future in line with the strategic focus being given in the National Development Framework. It needs to be recognised that there have been a significant number of housing projects which entered their implementation phase resulting in pressure being placed on the MTREF budget.

Funding for the 2017/18 and 2018/19 infrastructure projects have been allocated in an attempt to ensure projects which are currently underway are completed and implemented for the benefits of the community to which they relate. The current capital work in progress continues to be a focus area to ensure the infrastructure assets are completed and brought into use.

The institution has taken a further strategic decision to invest funding to replace existing infrastructure. The investment is to be focused on the urban core which will allow for the upgrading of infrastructure to enable a regeneration of the central business area thereby encouraging private sector investment and job creation. The City is working on improving public transport network for easy accessibility and traffic flow within the CBD. This is a further effort to encourage private sector investment into the urban core.

Currently the City is in a fortunate financial position in that it has a low gearing ratio together with its "A" Long Term Rating (Global Credit Rating) thus allowing the city to obtain additional long term borrowings. A strategic decision has been taken that acquiring borrowings, these funds would be utilized on assets that are expected to generate a

return. However, the City continues to be cautious in accessing these borrowing facilities in an effort to ensure that they are kept at a fordable level due to insufficient operating surpluses allowing for capital repayments. Projects need to be assessed in terms of additional revenue that can be generated for the City in order to determine the potential ability of the institution to repay the loan.

MFMA Circular 85 and 86 were taken into consideration in the preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF Budget. The BCMM consolidated budget for the 2017/18 MTREF period is R7.83 billion (2017/18), R8.84 billion (2018/19) and R9.41 billion (2019/20) with the table below summarising the consolidated overview of the 2017/18 MTREF Budget.

Table 1: Overview of the 2016/17 MTREF Budget

OPERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET EXPENDITURE	2016/2017	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
	ADOPTED BUDGET YR1	MID-YEAR ADJ BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET
Total Operating Revenue	(5 906 770 453)	(5 943 456 598)	(6 189 006 311)	(6 625 730 376)	(7 022 802 564)
Total Operating Expenditure	5 905 692 358	5 942 378 503	6 188 079 824	6 623 683 912	7 020 198 891
Total Capital Expenditure	1 558 133 958	1 491 447 975	1 645 204 112	2 216 598 192	2 391 122 450
Total Opex & Capex Budget	7 463 826 316	7 433 826 478	7 833 283 936	8 840 282 105	9 411 321 341

The City's revenue has increased by 4% whilst the expenditure increase is also 4% from 2016/17 revised budget to the 2017/18 budget. The capital budget has increase by 10% resulting in the overall total budget increase of 5% from the 2016/17 revised budget to the 2017/18 budget. The operating revenue increase is mainly attributable to tariff increase as well as slight growth in revenue base e.g. new connections, supplementary valuation to include new developments and rezoning. The operating expenditure increase is mainly attributable to annual increase that is linked to CPI and additional repairs and maintenance provision to respond to the aging infrastructure. The increase in capital expenditure is in respond to service delivery needs to address backlogs and renew aging infrastructure.

1.3.5.1 Revenue & Expenditure Strategy

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure not less than 92.5% annual collection rate over the medium term for property rates and other key service charges.
- Though conservative approach was used in compiling this budget, based on revenue collection of 92.5%, the institutional set target for revenue collection is 92.5% for 2017/18 financial year, 93% for 2018/19 and 93.5% for 2019/20 financial year.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services.
- The City is striving to ensure that all its trading services are financially self-sustainable.
- Move from a flat-rate billing system to all consumers billed according to consumption.
- Implementation of an automated billing system as opposed to a manual meter reading process.
- Regular Supplementary Valuations performed. The policy is for a minimum of 2 Supplementary Valuations per year, the City is however implementing monthly Supplementary Valuations.
- The successful implementation of a General Valuation on 1 July 2014 and then every four years thereafter in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act.
- Creating a conducive environment to attract potential investors.
- Review of the Spatial Development Plan to allow for human capital resources to be closer to economic and job opportunities.

The municipality's expenditure strategy is built around the following key components:

- Ensuring that capital expenditure is incurred in line with the requirements detailed in the Spatial Development Plan to ensure maximum return to the municipality.
- Re-prioritisation of expenditure to ensure any inefficiencies are eliminated in an effort to contain costs, inter alia:
 - Vacant funded posts have been frozen with the exception of few critical funded posts.
 - No inflationary increase has been allocated on Contracted Services in 2017/18 financial year.

- General Expenses have been reduced by 8% in 2017/18 financial year.
- Reduction of overtime by 50%.
- Scarce skills allowance and additional responsibility allowance not to be implemented going forward
- Additional funding allocation to the maintenance (Repairs and Maintenance budget has been increase by 10%) as well as renewal of existing infrastructure.
- Funding of own funded operating projects is depressed, encouraging in-house implementation of projects through normal operating budget.
- The capital expenditure of the municipality is guided community priorities as contained in the IDP. The asset management plans are also informing the asset renewal programme that is funded through capital budget. The City is also striving to have a good balance between social and economic infrastructure investment. The table below reflects the Capital Budget for services for the 2017/18 MTREF period.

Table 2: 2017/18 – 2019/20 Capital Budget Per Service

2017/2018 CAPITAL BUDGET PER SERVICE			
Services	<u>2017/2018</u> <u>Capital</u> <u>Budget</u>	<u>2018/2019</u> <u>Capital</u> <u>Budget</u>	<u>2019/2020</u> <u>Capital</u> <u>Budget</u>
Water	130 000 000	220 000 000	315 000 000
Waste Water	283 698 323	569 075 093	497 348 450
Electricity	148 000 000	152 000 000	198 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	270 956 000	261 457 000	304 099 000
Housing	185 855 000	107 504 640	129 965 000
Transport Planning	133 517 000	246 732 000	255 680 000
Local Economic Development	42 600 000	59 000 000	50 000 000
Spatial Planning	62 704 000	82 700 000	49 500 000
Waste Management / Refuse	65 821 640	79 452 360	125 000 000
Amenities	99 527 149	104 377 100	59 000 000
Public Safety	29 705 000	14 320 000	11 350 000
Support Services	169 820 000	296 980 000	372 680 000
Other - BCM Fleet	23 000 000	23 000 000	23 000 000
TOTAL PER SERVICE	1 645 204 112	2 216 598 192	2 391 122 450

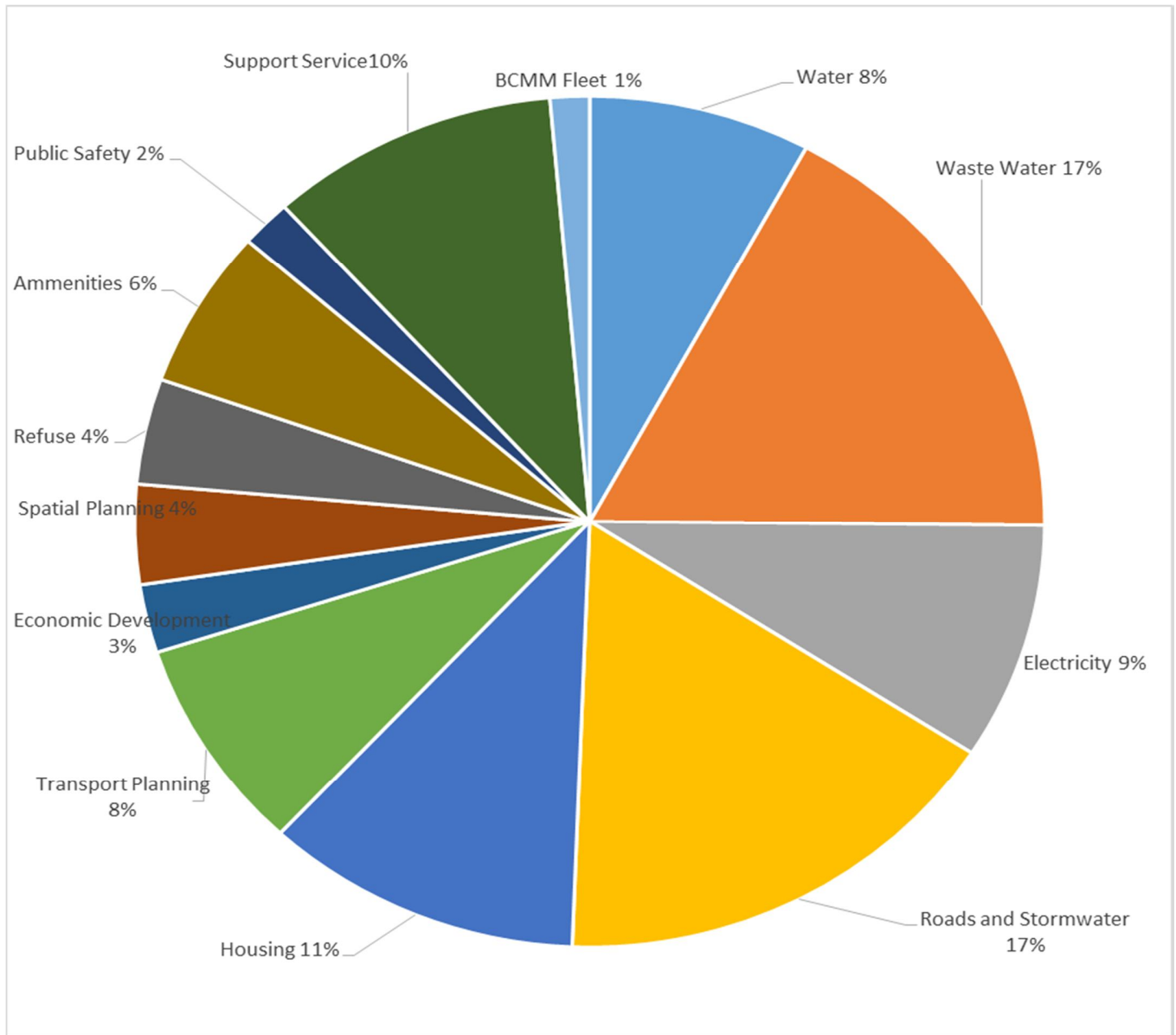


Figure 3: 2017/18 Capital Budget Per Service

A major portion of the capital budget in the 2017/18 MTREF period has been allocated to the major infrastructure services (Waste Water: 17%, Roads and Storm Water: 17%). Although these services are not all revenue generating the budget expenditure is in terms of the City's socio-economic development mandate. They are also crucial in unlocking the economic growth of the City. There is however a drive to channel more funding towards economic infrastructure in order to stimulate economic growth in the Metro.

1.3.6 Summary of Rates and Service Charge Tariff implications to the 2017/18 MTREF Budget

Table 3: Average Tariff increases for 2016/17 to 2019/20

Description	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Rates	7.60%	9.60%	8.50%	8,00%
Refuse	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	8,60%
Sewerage	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	8,60%
Electricity	7.64%	1.88%	1.88%	1.88%
Water	8.00%	9,50%	8,10%	8,00%
Fire Levy	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%
Sundry Income	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%

1.3.6.1 Overall Summary of Year-on-Year Increases

On average, tariff associated revenue is expected to increase year on year in 2017/18 by approximately 9%. The City strives to project increases that are not above the CPI, the proposed increases are however slightly above CPI due to a combination of increases in input costs associated with providing the service as well as an ongoing attempt to ensure each service produces revenue sufficient to cover the costs of providing the service.

There is an ongoing focus area in the MTREF budget to ensure that work-in-progress which is detailed in the Annual Financial Statements reaches completion stage and is implemented in various areas to improve the perception of service delivery. The impact of this which needs to be considered is that once implemented these projects will require additional operating budget through maintenance budget as well as depreciation funding to allow for the estimated useful life to be achieved and to allow for the replacement of the infrastructure assets in the future.

The ongoing expansion of the City through budget infrastructure spending without the corresponding economic growth is placing additional pressure on the BCMM local

consumer to fund the replacement of the assets which is impacting on the operational budget through the increasing depreciation charge. Furthermore, there is an additional impact on the consumer debt book.

1.3.6.2 Rates

The Municipality has successfully undertaken a General Valuation exercise in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act and the new values were implemented from 1 July 2014. An increase on rate tariffs of 9.6% in the 2017/18 financial year (2018/19: 8.5%, 2019/20: 8.0%) has been planned.

1.3.6.3 Electricity

In terms of the guidelines provided by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), they have published that they expect the cost of bulk electricity purchases to municipality to increase by a budgeted 0.31%. Following due consideration being given to the NERSA guidelines a decision has been made to increase electricity tariffs by 1.88% over the MTREF period in line with NERSA guideline. There continues to be ongoing concern with electricity in that:

- The diminishing gross profit generated by electricity over the prior financial years is a concern. This is associated with illegal connections and material distribution losses. The City is however working on reducing these losses and the electrification of informal settlement is one of the efforts that is being undertaken.
- The ongoing high increases in electricity bulk purchases that have been experienced in the past few years has resulted in decrease in demand as some consumer have moved to alternative sources of energy.

The following corrective action is being undertaken to minimize the above concerns:

- An allocation of capital funding amounting to R498.5 million over the MTREF period (2017/18: R148 million, 2018/19: R152 million and 2019/20: R198.5 million) has been allocated to the electricity service department for electricity infrastructure investment. This includes the amount of R300 million from own funds specifically

for the replacement and refurbishment of existing infrastructure within the urban core that has been provided in the MTREF (R100 million each year).

- The City has embarked on a programme to electrify informal dwellings and has budgeted R70 million over the 2017/18 MTREF period. This is intended to reduce the risk of illegal connections.
- The revenue protection unit is in place and it continuously identify and rectify the disconnection and reconnection of illegal electricity connections across the city, amongst its activities.

1.3.6.4 Water

Water tariffs have been increased by 9.5% in the 2017/18 financial year. In line with guidance which was received from National Treasury regarding each service delivery being able to generate revenue that is at least equal to the cost of the service, an analysis was undertaken to determine what tariff requirements would be needed to achieve a break even position. The affordability of consumers' needs to further be taken into consideration in order to limit a significant annual impact. This analysis suggests an impact of 9.5% in 2017/18 financial year, 8.1% in 2018/19 and 8.0% in 2019/20 financial year will reduce the deficit being experienced in water. It needs to further be recognised that the institution purchases untreated water from the Amatola Water Board. The increase associated with this water is 10% adding further pressure on the breakeven analysis for the institution. The tariff increases are necessary to address essential operational requirements, maintenance of existing infrastructure, new infrastructure provision and to ensure the financial sustainability of the service.

There continues to be ongoing concern with water in that:

- Water losses continue to be high. The reason for this is because of aging infrastructure, areas of flat-rated charges, financially challenged consumers using water in excess of that allowed for in the indigent policy.
- An analysis of the Amatola Water Board costs suggest the majority are salary related which the Municipality is funding in duplicate through direct costs of individuals employed by the City and then through the tariff paid by consumers.

This is considered inefficient and the impact on our consumers could be reduced should we be allowed to manage our own water resources. It should further be noted that Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality is the only Metro that does not manage its own water resources which in itself causes concern from a planning and development perspective.

- The fact that BCMM is having high number of rural areas is having negative impact to the water service as no revenue is generated on water supplied to rural areas.

The following corrective action is being undertaken to minimize the above concerns:

- A total capital budget allocation of R665 million has been made over the MTREF period (2017/18: R130 million; 2018/19: R220 million and 2019/20: R315 million) to expand our water infrastructure, to augment water treatment capacity and to eradicate backlogs in access to potable water supply.
- This includes the amount of R200 million from own funds specifically for the replacement and refurbishment of existing infrastructure within the Metro that has been allocated over the MTREF.
- As part of the above programme the city will replace standpipes and non-metered areas with new meters. This will reduce the risk of water losses.
- It also include an amount of R230 million from loan funding that is allocated for Umzonyana Dam upgrade which is meant to reduce the level procuring expensive water from Amatola Water
- The demand management needs to be focused surrounding penalising individuals for excessive usage through either punitive tariffs or restricting use through engineering techniques.
- Consider managing our own water resources to allow for adequate future supply planning as well as reducing costs by eliminating duplicated functions.

1.3.6.5 Sanitation

The proposed sanitation tariff increase is 9.8% in the 2017/18 financial year; 8.7% and 8.6% in the outer years respectively. There continues to be ongoing concern surrounding the ageing sanitation infrastructure and the impact this has on the operational budget through increasing maintenance costs as well as ensuring the financial sustainability of the service in line with guidance provided by National Treasury.

The impact of the ageing infrastructure is expected to have additional impact on the amount of maintenance expenditure required. It should further be noted that the input costs associated with salaries are expected to increase by 7.4% in line with CPI for the 2016/17 financial year. A total capital budget allocation of R1.4 billion has been allocated to the City's sanitation programme over the MTREF period (2017/18: R284 million; 2018/19: R569 million and 2019/20: R497 million). This include an allocation of capital budget amounting to R322 million from own funds specifically for the replacement and refurbishment of existing infrastructure within the Metro that has been allocated in the MTREF period (2017/18: R74 million, 2018/19: R143 million and 2019/20: R105 million). It also include a loan funding of R434 million (2017/18: R69 million, 2018/19: R189 million and 2019/20: R176 million) for the Sanitation Tunnel Project that will unlock development in the Amalinda junction, Wilsonia and Reeston areas.

It should be noted that the expansion of the city through continued investment in new infrastructure for future demand places additional pressure on the existing customer base in order to allow for the replacement of the infrastructure in the future. It is therefore imperative that expansion needs to be adequately planned to allow for maximum connection of new customers and allow for the reduced impacts on tariffs in the long run.

In summary, the tariff increases are necessary to address essential operational requirements, maintenance of existing infrastructure, new infrastructure provision and to ensure the financial sustainability of the service.

1.3.6.6 Refuse

The proposed Solid Waste tariff increase is 9.8% in the 2017/18 financial year, 8.7% and 8.6% in the two outer years respectively. The Solid Waste tariffs are levied to recover amongst others costs of services provided directly to customers and include refuse collection fees, disposal fees, weighbridge fees and other ad hoc services. In an attempt to improve the refuse collection service, capital budget allocation of R270 million over the MTREF has been allocated to the solid waste department to improve waste management and refuse collection (2017/18: R66 million; 2018/19: R79 million and 2019/20: R125 million). The above include own funding of R120 million that has been allocated over the MTREF period for the Refurbishment of Existing Waste Cells and Construction of additional new ones in an effort to improve environmental compliance and waste management in the City's Landfill sites.

1.3.7 Summary of Financial Position, Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Strategy

1.3.7.1 Cash & Cash Equivalents

BCMM is projecting a favourable cash position, which is projected to be R2.5 billion at 30 June 2018 and is projected to be R2.7 billion at 30 June 2019 (2020: R2.9 billion).

1.3.7.2 Cost Coverage

The projected cost coverage, including conditional grants is projected to be 7.1 months at 30 June 2018 and is projected to remain around 7 months over the MTREF period. This is in line with the norm of maintaining a cost coverage that is not less than 3 months.

1.3.7.3 Debt Impairment

Debt Impairment is budgeted at 7.5% of the projected billable revenue over the medium term and amounts to R318 million in 2017/18. It is projected to decrease to 7% which amount to R313 million in 2018/19. It is anticipated to further decrease to 6.5% (R307) in 2019/20. This is based on the average projected collection rate of 92.5%, 93% and 93.5% respectively over the MTREF period

1.3.7.4 Borrowings

In the 2017/18 MTREF budget, it is projected that the Sanitation Tunnel project will be funded from borrowings amounting R434 million (2017/18: R69 million; 2018/19: R189 million and 2019/20: R176 million). It is also projected that a second loan funding amounting to R230 million (2018/19: R60 million and 2019/20: R170 million) will be secured in the MTREF period to fund the upgrade of Umzonyana Dam. The institution continues its focus on improving the financing mix of the capital investment programme. In this regard an in depth analysis is being undertaken to determine what kind of project can be funded through borrowings what would be the Return on Investment. The National Treasury Guidance Norms for Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a percentage of total operating expenditure which is between 6 to 8% and the norm for Debt (Total Borrowings) as a percentage of revenue is 45% is not to be surpassed. The City is considering additional projects that would contribute towards increasing its revenue base which it can fund through borrowings.

1.3.7.5 Asset Management

The institution has assessed its infrastructure asset categories and has noted with concern a continuing trend suggesting an infrastructure asset base showing a declining remaining useful life. This is particularly concerning in relation to the wastewater network which suggests that only about 8 years remain of the useful life. The institution therefore needs to focus the resources into replacing existing infrastructure in order to increase the average remaining useful life of asset categories and, in so doing, improve efficiencies in the system. It is by taking this strategy into consideration that additional resources will be focused on replacing infrastructure in areas by applying a focused approach. This approach focuses funding into areas that have an economic benefit for the city or in areas that have the oldest infrastructure assets in most need of replacement. This approach is expected to yield benefits through reduced water and electricity losses. Funding will be allocated based on submitted and approved business plans.

1.3.7.6 Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP)

The Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality's Built Environment Performance Plan 2016/2017 (BEPP), is submitted in accordance of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) requirements in respect of the various grants related to the built environment and secondly in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Integrated City Development Grant (ICDG). The Buffalo City Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) is a brief, strategic overview of the built environment aimed at improving the performance of metropolitan built environment. It is a city-level plan formulated and approved by the metro, and it complements existing statutory plans and compliance with legal requirements.

The core objective of the BEPP is that it provides (i) a strategic overview of the built environment; (ii) programmes and targets with an outcomes focus; (iii) basis for infrastructure grant submissions and grant alignment. The BEPP indicates how a metro will apply its capital financing, including grant resources and all other sources of finance, fiscal and regulatory instruments and incentives and what it intends to achieve with these resources and instruments in respect of the local, provincial and national priorities of improving the performance of our built environments and transforming the spatial urban form. (Refer to Annexure R)

1.3.8 BCMM's Priorities and Linkages to the IDP

Community consultation on the draft IDP 2017/18 Review and MTREF Budget is due to take place from 11 April – 4 May 2017. All BCMM 50 wards will be visited during the public consultation process, the municipality will be reporting progress towards the implementation of their key priorities.

During the last Executive Mayoral Imbizo which was held on 12, 14, 16 and 17 October 2016, BCMM's wards identified the following priority issues:

Key issues raised from rural wards:

- Rural housing development
- Construction and fencing of dipping tanks
- Fencing of grazing fields

- Fencing of ploughing fields and irrigation systems
- Assistance with agricultural implements (Tractors etc.)
- Fencing along the main roads to control stray animals
- Silting and construction of new dams
- Bridges to connect villages
- Support for co-operatives
- Rural sanitation programme (toilets)
- Electrification of villages and new extensions
- Regular maintenance of gravel roads
- Maintenance / upgrading of water reservoirs / boreholes
- Sports fields and facilities
- Fencing of graveyards
- Maintenance and construction of community halls
- Community based income generating projects e.g. removal of alien vegetation
- Support for local economic development initiatives (e.g. sand and stone mining)

Key issues raised from urban wards:

- Provision of RDP housing and rectification of defective houses
- Completion of incomplete housing projects
- Land for housing development
- Title deeds
- Requests for clean drinking water
- Requests for toilets
- Maintenance of the sewerage system
- Upgrading of roads
- Patching of potholes
- Requests for upgrading and construction of new bridges
- Requests for storm water drainage systems
- Street names and signage
- Re-gravelling of roads

- Installation of speed humps
- Maintenance of roads
- Electrification of informal settlements
- Requests for high mast and street lights and maintenance of existing ones
- Installation of solar geysers
- Construction and maintenance of community halls
- New cemeteries and fencing of existing ones
- New sports fields and maintenance of existing ones
- Bush clearing and grass cutting
- Recreational parks
- Roll-out of wheelie bins
- Regular and consistent refuse removal service
- Youth development programmes
- Support for co-operatives
- Inconsistent meter reading and billing challenges

The Executive Mayoral Lekgotla held from the 21 – 23 October 2016 identified ten (10) priorities of the BCM Metro as follows:

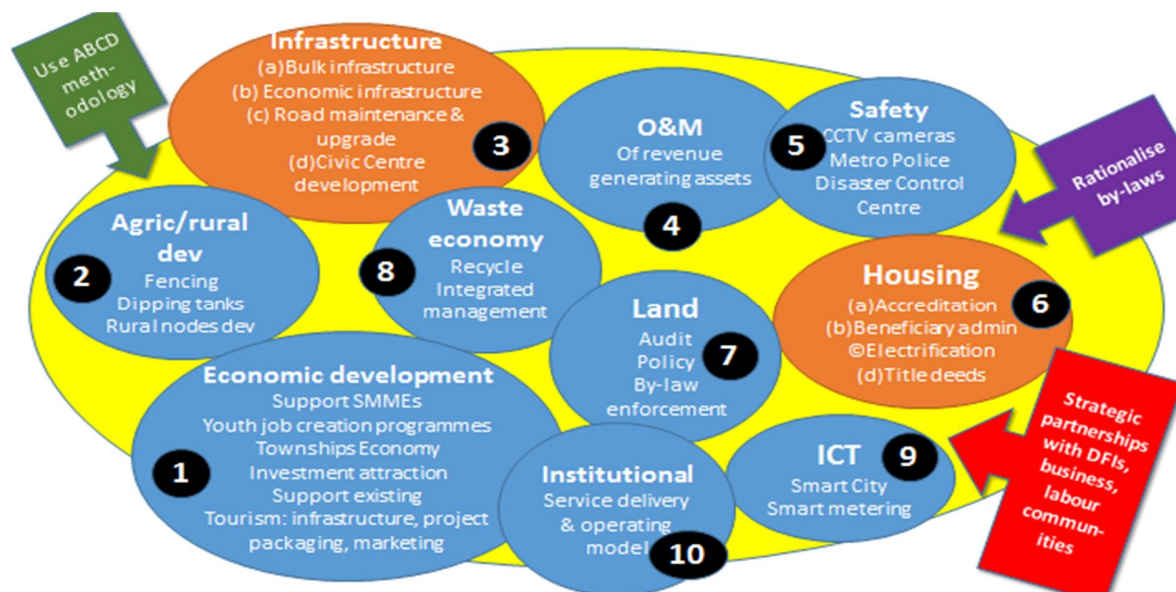


Figure 4: IDP Priorities

1.3.8.1 Key Amendments to the IDP

The review process towards 2017/18 Integrated Development Plan was undertaken within the framework of the Metro Growth and Development Strategy thus ensuring that implementation of the MGDS is executed in line with the Integrated Development Plan.

1.3.8.2 Key amendments to the budget related policies

No amendments were made to the following existing BCMM budget-related policies on this financial year's annual review.

- Capital Infrastructure Investment Policy
- Funding and Reserves Policy
- Policy on Long-Term Financial Planning
- Rates Policy
- Investment and Cash Management Policy
- Long-Term Borrowing Policy
- Budget Policy

The following policies have been reviewed and amended accordingly:

- Tariff Policy
- Budget Virement Policy
- Credit Control Policy
- Indigent Policy
- Supply Chain Management Policy (which include Supply Chain Management Policy on Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management)

The following new policies have been developed and are proposed for adoption and implementation:

- Immovable Asset Management policy (replaces Asset Management Policy)
- Movable Asset policy (replaces Asset Management Policy)

1.3.8.3 Municipal Entity

The parent municipality Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality has constituted the board members for Buffalo City Metro Development Agency (BCMDA). The administration staff have also been appointed. The agency is expected to start with the implementation of some developmental projects in the MTREF period within the City in line with its mandate. This is an attempt to grow the local economy through encouraging private sector investment. To allow the agency to realise its mandate, the City has set aside an amount of R23.1 million for 17/18 financial year as an operational grant to the agency. This amount will be escalated with CPI increase for the two outer years to R24.4 million and R25.8 million respectively. The above figures are vat inclusive.

1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK

For BCMM to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that the City is faced with development backlogs and increasing rate of unemployment. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. The City had to also join the national call of cost containment measures in an effort to achieve operational efficiency and avoid budget deficit. As part of cost containment measure:

- Feeling of vacant funded posts have been frozen in the 2017/18 financial year with the exception of identified critical posts.
- Scarce skills allowance and additional responsibility allowance to be re-looked in order to improve efficiency on policy review and implementation which is envisaged to save some costs.
- General expenditure budget has been decreased by 8% in the 2017/18 financial year.
- Measures have been put in place to reduce overtime by 50% in the 2017/18 financial year.
- No inflationary increase has been allocated for Contracted Services in the 2017/18 financial year.

The following table is a summary of the 2017/18 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 4: Summary revenue classified by revenue source

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	672 957	794 519	865 235	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 225 285	1 329 434	1 435 789
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	1 383 884	1 465 814	1 694 297	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 806 439	1 840 400	1 874 999
Service charges - water revenue	2	325 360	394 282	425 276	444 291	444 291	444 291	444 291	479 127	517 936	559 371
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	248 673	278 832	298 552	339 107	339 107	339 107	339 107	365 998	397 840	432 054
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	228 895	261 807	287 400	308 375	308 375	308 375	308 375	336 766	366 064	397 546
Service charges - other		12 149	24 018	44 122	21 580	21 580	21 580	21 580	23 566	25 451	27 461
Rental of facilities and equipment		15 018	17 430	16 583	20 045	20 045	20 045	20 045	23 174	25 028	27 005
Interest earned - external investments		96 522	124 222	154 775	143 775	143 775	143 775	143 775	157 002	169 563	182 958
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		27 178	34 999	32 661	34 651	34 651	34 651	34 651	36 844	38 967	41 179
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		7 572	5 500	5 594	8 385	8 385	8 385	8 385	9 157	9 889	10 671
Licences and permits		14 161	14 034	12 612	13 958	13 958	13 958	13 958	17 556	18 960	20 458
Agency services				-		-	-	-	49 763	53 744	57 990
Transfers and subsidies		812 167	948 513	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Other revenue	2	642 030	593 520	646 513	314 698	314 698	314 698	314 698	290 226	313 444	338 206
Gains on disposal of PPE		12 084		500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		4 498 647	4 957 490	5 447 791	5 906 770	5 943 457	5 943 457	5 943 457	6 189 006	6 625 730	7 022 803

The following graph gives a breakdown of the main revenue categories for the 2017/18 financial year:

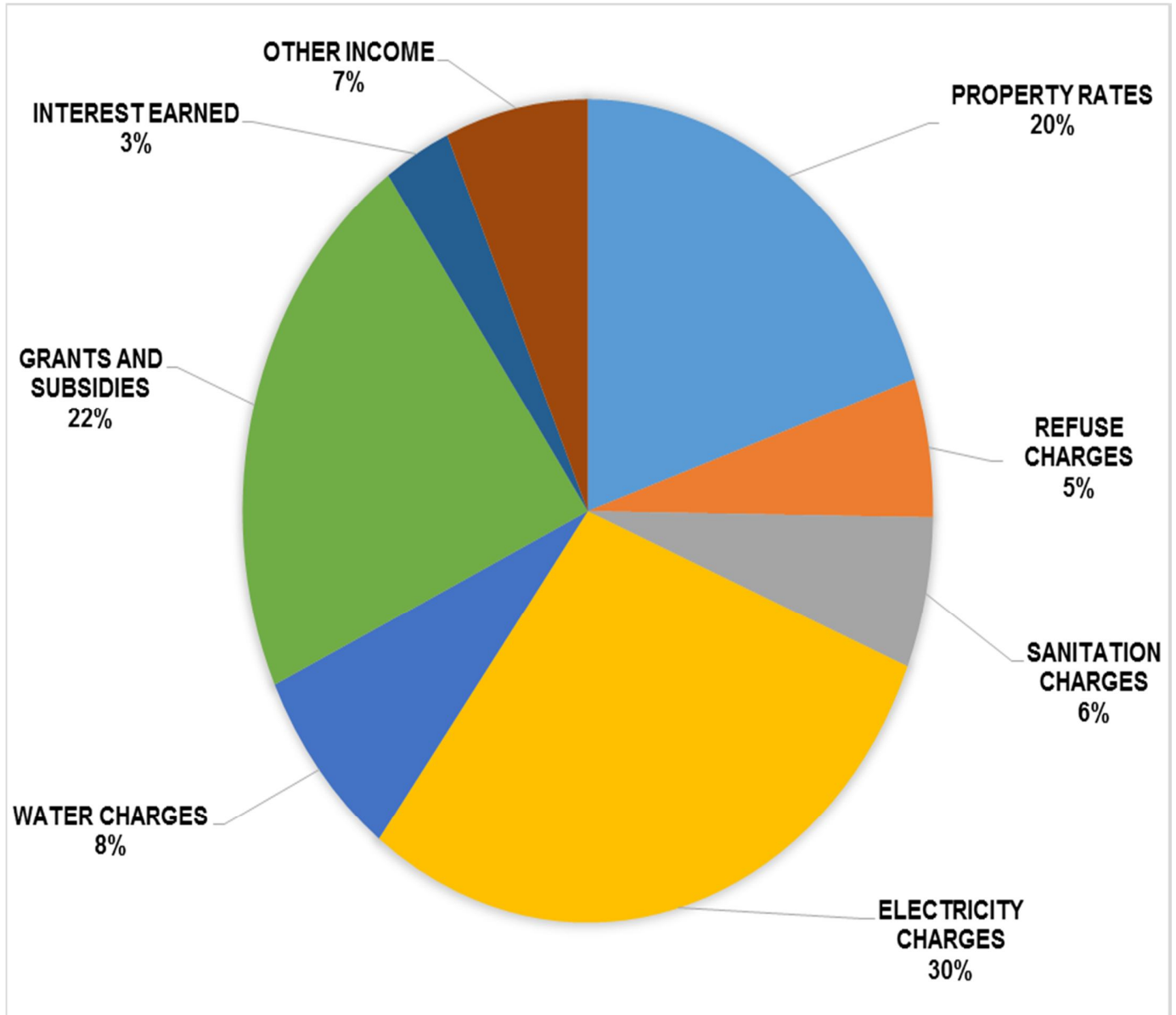


Figure 5: Main Operating Revenue categories for the 2017/18 financial year

The following table is a summary of the 2016/17 MTREF percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source:

Table 5: Table A4 %age growth in revenue by main revenue source

2017/2018 MTREF BUDGET REVENUE FRAMEWORK	2016/2017	2016/2017	2017/2018	2017/2018	2018/2019	2018/2019	2019/2020	2019/2020
	ADOPTED	MID-YEAR	FINAL	%AGE	FINAL	%AGE	FINAL	%AGE
	BUDGET YR1	ADJ BUDGET	BUDGET	INCREASE	BUDGET	INCREASE	BUDGET	INCREASE
<u>Revenue Per Source</u>								
Property Rates	1 122 920 106	1 122 920 106	1 225 284 909	9,12%	1 329 434 127	8,50%	1 435 788 857	8,00%
Electricity Charges	1 815 256 137	1 815 256 137	1 806 438 896	-0,49%	1 840 399 948	1,88%	1 874 999 467	1,88%
Water Charges	444 291 186	444 291 186	479 126 770	7,84%	517 936 039	8,10%	559 370 922	8,00%
Sanitation Charges	339 107 134	339 107 134	365 997 836	7,93%	397 839 648	8,70%	432 053 857	8,60%
Refuse Charges	308 375 397	308 375 397	336 765 776	9,21%	366 064 399	8,70%	397 545 937	8,60%
Other Service Charges	21 580 186	21 580 186	23 565 563	9,20%	25 450 808	8,00%	27 461 422	7,90%
Rental of facilities and equipment	20 045 086	20 045 086	23 173 696	15,61%	25 027 591	8,00%	27 004 771	7,90%
Interest earned - external investments	143 775 020	143 775 020	157 002 322	9,20%	169 562 508	8,00%	182 957 946	7,90%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	34 650 686	34 650 686	36 843 509	6,33%	38 967 074	5,76%	41 179 346	5,68%
Fines	8 385 278	8 385 278	9 156 724	9,20%	9 889 262	8,00%	10 670 513	7,90%
Licences and permits	13 958 268	13 958 268	17 555 658	25,77%	18 960 110	8,00%	20 457 959	7,90%
Agency services	0	0	49 763 403		53 744 475	8,00%	57 990 289	7,90%
Transfers recognised - operational	1 319 728 331	1 356 414 476	1 368 105 621	0,86%	1 519 010 710	11,03%	1 617 115 550	6,46%
Other revenue	314 697 638	314 697 638	290 225 628	-7,78%	313 443 678	8,00%	338 205 729	7,90%
Gains on disposal of PPE	0	0	0		0		0	
<u>Total Revenue Excluding Capital Transfers</u>	5 906 770 453	5 943 456 598	6 189 006 311	100%	6 625 730 376	100%	7 022 802 564	100%
<u>Total Revenue from Rates and Service Charges</u>	4 051 530 146	4 051 530 146	4 237 179 751	68%	4 477 124 967	68%	4 727 220 461	67%

In 2017/18 the City's own revenue generated property rates and service charges is 68% of the total revenue totalling to R4.2 billion and remain stagnant at 67% which is R4.5 billion in 2018/19, it slightly decrease to 67% which is R4.7 billion in the 2019/20 financial year. This is mainly attributed to the electricity service contribution to the total revenue mix (inclusive of conditional and unconditional grants) which is 30% in the 2017/18 financial year.

Electricity revenue is decreasing from R1.82 billion to R1.81 billion in 2017/18 (due to re-classification of internal billing from revenue to internal charges/recoveries), it increases to R1.84 billion and R1.87 billion respectively in two outer years of the 2017/18 MTREF period. Property rates are the second largest own revenue source with 20% contribution over the 2017/18 financial year.

The table below reflect Operating Transfers and Grants that the municipality will be receiving in the MTREF period.

Table 6: Table SA18 - Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		706 873	697 778	714 076	1 174 961	1 193 311	1 193 311	1 260 713	1 398 741	1 498 907
Local Government Equitable Share		653 660	654 723	655 141	678 197	678 197	678 197	705 277	779 473	841 980
Urban Settlement Development Grant		43 508	34 265	33 348	75 445	88 745	88 745	63 044	87 706	80 572
Finance Management		1 300	1 500	1 180	1 200	1 250	1 250	1 200	900	900
EPWP Incentiv e		2 705	1 890	1 149	1 188	1 188	1 188	4 952	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		5 700	5 400	8 400	8 900	8 900	8 900	10 560	11 800	13 517
Integrated City Development Grant		-	-	5 605	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant		-	-	9 253	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant		-	-	-	-	5 000	5 000	7 702	12 500	15 350
General Fuel Levy		-	-	-	410 031	410 031	410 031	467 978	506 362	546 588
Provincial Government:		103 141	106 798	100 414	141 272	162 289	162 289	105 800	120 270	118 209
Department of Water Affairs		2 627	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DSRAC - Library Subsidy		7 276	-	9 638	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 870	16 759
Department of Public Works		-	-	-	2 470	2 470	2 470	-	-	-
Human Settlement Development Grant		93 238	106 798	90 776	123 802	144 819	144 819	90 800	104 400	101 450
District Municipality:		1 288	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Health Subsidy - Environmental Health</i>		1 288	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		3 475	2 911	3 026	3 496	815	815	1 593	-	-
<i>SETA - Skills Development</i>		3 130	2 264	2 309	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Donor Funding - Leiden</i>		345	648	-	-	229	229	138	-	-
<i>Salaida / Gavle</i>		-	-	222	-	-	-	1 455	-	-
<i>Transnet</i>		-	-	-	3 000	-	-	-	-	-
<i>City of Oldenburg</i>		-	-	496	496	496	496	-	-	-
<i>Glasgow</i>		-	-	-	-	90	90	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	814 778	808 491	817 892	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116

1.4.1 Property Rates and Service Charges and Impact of Tariff Increases

The proposed revisions to the tariffs have been formulated in accordance with the BCMM's policies and comply with Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act as well as the recommendations of the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

In terms of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, any fees, charges or tariffs which a municipality may wish to levy and recover in respect of any function or service of the municipality, must be approved by a resolution passed by the municipal council with a supporting vote of a majority of its members.

1.4.1.1 Property Rates

Property rates are a major source of revenue income for the City and contribute to cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the BCMM's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the differential rate ratio for public service infrastructure, public benefit organisation and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be 0.25:1. The implementation of these regulations was effected in the previous budget process and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality has been amended accordingly.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are highlighted:

- The first R15 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rateable value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).
- 100% rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the municipality's Indigent Policy where the value of the indigent property is to a maximum of R120,000 as determined for a RDP house;
- For pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons, a maximum/total rebate of 40% will be granted to owners of rate-able property if the total gross income of

the applicant and/or his/her spouse, if any, does not exceed R5000 per month. In this regard the following stipulations are relevant:

- The rateable property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependants without income;
 - The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also proof of the annual income from a social pension;
 - The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
 - The property must be categorized as residential.
- The Municipality may award a 100% grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rateable properties of certain classes such as registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport. The owner of such a property must apply to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such a grant.

The categories of rateable properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2017/18 financial year based on a 9.6% percent tariff increase from 1 July 2017 is contained below:

Table 7: Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2017/18 financial year

	Existing tariff	New tariff
	(from 1 July 2016)	(from 1 July 2017)
	C	C
Residential Property (incl farms or smallholdings used for Residential purposes)	0,009726	0,010660
Agricultural Property (used for Bona-fide Farming)	0,002431	0,002665
Public Service Infrastructure	0,002431	0,002665
Business, Commercial & Industrial Property (incl farms used for Game- / Eco Tourism)	0,024315	0,026649
Educational Institutions	0,006808	0,007462
Municipal Owned Property (Rateable, used for Residential purposes)	0,009726	0,010660
Municipal Owned Property (Rateable, used for Non-Residential purposes)	0,024315	0,026649
Municipal Owned Property (Non - Rateable)	0,000000	0,000000
Mining / Quarry Property	0,024315	0,026649
Government Property (Correctional Services Facilities, Offices & Hospitals)	0,024315	0,026649
Vacant Land	0,029178	0,031979
Religious or Places of Worship and Special Property (e.g. Museums, Libraries)	0,000000	0,000000
Public Benefit Organisations	0,002431	0,002665
Rural Communal Land	0,000000	0,000000

The Municipality has successfully undertaken a General Valuation exercise in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act and the new values were implemented from 1 July 2014. An increase on rate tariffs of 9.6% in the 2017/18 financial year (2018/19: 8.5%, 2019/20: 8.0%) has been planned.

1.4.1.2 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

The water tariff structure of the 2017/18 financial year has not been changed. The tariff structure is designed to charge higher levels of consumption a higher rate, steadily increasing to a rate of R34.2713 per kilolitre for consumption in excess of 30kl per 30 day period.

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it did with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. The drought that is currently experienced by the country is negatively affecting the cost of providing water service. National Treasury has always been encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

In addition National Treasury has urged all municipalities to ensure that water tariff structures are fully cost reflective by 2014. Although the institution is attempting to comply with this request, the annual impact on consumers in terms of affordability needs to be considered.

The institution is currently concerned about the high level of water losses which have been historically incurred. The City is implementing the following projects to reduce water losses:

- Meter replacement and pipe replacement programme are implemented to reduce water losses that are due to ageing infrastructure, which frequently bursts.
- Installation of bulk water meters on communal standpipes, ablution blocks, reservoir supply zone, flat rated areas to account for all the water that is provided free of charge, non-metering of this water is often construed as physical water losses.

- Installation of pressure reducing valves helps to reduce the number of pipe bursts and the volume of water lost when there is a break down
- Installation of data loggers is used for monitor night flows, which is an indicator of water leaks in a particular supply zone.
- Water loss awareness campaigns is done in order to educate communities about water saving and helps to reduce vandalism of water infrastructure.

An amount of R40 million has been allocated in the first financial year of the MTREF budget to cater for this plan. A further amount of R80 million per year is budgeted for the two outer years. It is envisaged that this will reduce the water losses being incurred to a level which is comparable to the peers of the institution. Better maintenance of infrastructure, new dam construction and cost-reflective tariffs will ensure that the supply challenges are managed in future to ensure sustainability.

Amatola Water has proposed to increase its bulk water tariffs by 10% from 1 July 2017. There is some concern surrounding the determination of this tariff as a large portion relates to employee costs which, it could be argued, the Municipality is already incurring through the individuals we have working directly. A tariff increase of 9.5% from 1 July 2017 for water is proposed. This is based on input cost assumptions of 10% increase in the cost of bulk water (Amatola Water), and the service progressing to becoming self-sufficient with at least a break-even position. In addition 6 kℓ water per 30-day period will again be granted free of charge to all indigent residents. There is also water service that is provided to rural areas which are not billed for water consumption.

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows:

Table 8: Water Tariffs

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS	NEW TARIFFS
	2016/17 Rand per kℓ	2017/18 Rand per kℓ
RESIDENTIAL		
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30-day period (Indigent)	0,0000	0,0000
(ii) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30-day period (Non-Indigent)	13,5860	14,8767
(iii) 7 to 10 kℓ per 30-day period	13,8524	15,1684
(iv) 11 to 20 kℓ per 30-day period	19,2392	21,0669
(v) 21 to 30 kℓ per 30-day period	24,9397	27,3090
(vi) More than 30 kℓ per 30-day period:	31,2980	34,2713
NON-RESIDENTIAL		
(i) From the 1 st kℓ per 30-day period	19,0487	20,8583

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in water tariffs on the water charges for a single dwelling-house:

Table 9: Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic)

Monthly Consumption kℓ	Current amount Payable R	New amount payable R	Difference (Increase) R	% change
10	136,93	149,93	13,01	9,50%
20	329,32	360,60	31,29	9,50%
30	578,72	633,69	54,98	9,50%
50	1 204,67	1 319,12	114,44	9,50%
75	1 987,12	2 175,90	188,78	9,50%
100	2 769,57	3 032,68	263,11	9,50%

1.4.1.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

For purposes of the MTREF Budget, the electricity tariff structure has been left unchanged. The City is however still in the process of investigation the inclined block tariffs. The inadequate electricity bulk capacity and the impact on service delivery and development remains a challenge for the City. Most of the suburbs and inner city reticulation network was designed or strengthened in the early 1980's with an expected 20-25 year life-expectancy. The upgrading of the City's electricity network has therefore become a strategic priority, especially the substations and transmission lines.

On 23 February 2017 NERSA issued a guideline to all municipalities detailing the expected increase of bulk purchases and proposed tariff increase that the municipalities must apply which is to be effective from 1 July 2017 and.

The expected increase as communicated in the guidance is 0.31% for bulk purchases. It is envisaged that the municipality will increase its tariff by 1.88% in the 2017/18 MTREF period across all categories in order to recover the increased bulk purchase cost as well as capital infrastructure costs for the electrification of informal settlements. The increase is based on NERSA guideline. It should be noted that given the magnitude of the tariff increases in the recent past, it is expected that the depressed growth in electricity consumption, which is having a negative impact on the municipality's revenue from electricity, will continue for the foreseeable future.

Registered indigents will again be subsidized for the first 50 kWh per 30-day period free of charge, while the discounted Life-Line tariff for the second 50 kWh per 30-day period is available to all registered indigents and pensioners.

The approved budget for the Electricity Division can only be utilised for certain committed upgrade projects and to strengthen critical infrastructure (e.g. substations without back-up supply).

An allocation of R498.5 million over the MTREF period has been made to the electricity trading service. This includes an amount of R192 million that is allocated over the MTREF period electrification programme. Within the electrification programme, an amount of R70 million over the MTREF period is allocated for electrification of informal settlements. As part of the 2017/18 medium-term capital programme, own funding has been allocated to electricity infrastructure to the tune of R370 million over the MTREF period. This funding level is budgeted within the MTREF period with the express purposes of upgrading existing infrastructure assets with the goal of maintaining consistent supply that is within the control of the Municipality.

Table 10: Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic)

Monthly Consumption kWh	Current amount Payable R	New amount payable R	Difference (Increase) R	% change
100	191,72	195,42	3,70	1,93%
250	479,30	488,55	9,25	1,93%
500	958,60	977,10	18,50	1,93%
750	1 437,90	1 465,65	27,75	1,93%
1 000	1 917,20	1 954,20	37,00	1,93%
2 000	3 834,41	3 908,41	74,00	1,93%

1.4.1.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

A tariff increase of 9.8 % for sanitation from 1 July 2017 is proposed. Currently sanitation charges are calculated according to the relative size of the erf on which the property is located. It is envisaged that future sanitation charges will be based on a percentage of water consumption, but first the large volumes of water losses will have to be brought under control.

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in annual tariffs on the sanitation charges for a single dwelling residence:

Table 11: Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases, single dwelling- residence (per annum)

Category	Current amount	New amount	Difference	%
	Payable	payable	(Increase)	Change
	R	R	R	
Erf : 0 – 300m²	902,00	990,00	88,00	9,80%
Erf : 301 – 400m²	1 433,00	1 573,00	140,00	9,80%
Flat : Complex	2 271,00	2 494,00	223,00	9,80%
Flat : Ordinary	2 509,00	2 755,00	246,00	9,80%
Flat : Semi	2 509,00	2 755,00	246,00	9,80%
Cluster/Town Houses	3 105,00	3 409,00	304,00	9,80%
Erf : 401 – 800m²	3 730,00	4 096,00	366,00	9,80%
Erf : 801 – 1200m²	4 026,00	4 421,00	395,00	9,80%
Erf : > 1200m²	4 387,00	4 817,00	430,00	9,80%

1.4.1.5 Refuse Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which continues to prove difficult to achieve considering affordability for the consumers. The City needs to implement the solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. Efficiencies of staff performing the function continue to be a contributing factor as there is an increase in the cost of remuneration however this does not appear to be converting to refuse collection efficiencies. The on-going increase on repairs and maintenance for refuse trucks and increases in general expenditure such as fuel and hired plant. There will be more added focus by management over the MTREF period in an attempt to improve staff management and create efficiencies in this process. There is further investigation to create a transfer station to reduce the costs of running the transport fleet. It needs to be noted that the institution has embarked on the purchase of wheelie bins for BCMM consumers and it is envisaged that this will improve the efficiencies of employees. These plans are currently at various stages of implementation. The City is in the process of constructing an additional landfill waste site and the rehabilitation of the existing landfill sites and this project is progressing well.

An increase of 9.8% in the refuse removal tariff is proposed from 1 July 2017. A further increase of 8.7% and 8.6% for the two outer years respectively are proposed.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2017:

Table 12: Comparison between current refuse removal fees and increases

Category	Current amount	New amount	Difference	%
	Payable	Payable	(Increase)	Change
	R	R	R	
85ℓ Bins – Twice weekly	475,00	522,00	47,00	9,80%
240ℓ Bins – Once weekly	669,00	735,00	66,00	9,80%
240ℓ Bins – Twice weekly	1 339,00	1 470,00	131,00	9,80%
420ℓ Bins – Once weekly	1 170,00	1 285,00	115,00	9,80%
420ℓ Bins – Twice weekly	2 338,00	2 567,00	229,00	9,80%
1.1m ³ Sprico – Once weekly	802,00	881,00	79,00	9,80%
1.1m ³ Sprico – Twice weekly	1 599,00	1 756,00	157,00	9,80%
1.1m ³ Sprico – Three x a week	2 403,00	2 638,00	235,00	9,80%
1.1m ³ Sprico – Four x a week	3 197,00	3 510,00	313,00	9,80%
1.1m ³ Sprico – Five x a week	3 997,00	4 389,00	392,00	9,80%

1.4.2 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Note that in all instances the overall impact of the tariff increases on household's bills has been kept at an average of about 9% (CPI + 3%).

The categories of rateable properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2017/18 financial year based on a 9.60% increase from 1 July 2017 is contained below:

Table 13: SA14 – Household bills

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		588,25	479,79	527,29	567,37	567,37	567,37	9,60%	621,84	674,69	728,67
Electricity: Basic lev y		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		1 297,11	992,40	1 113,47	1 198,54	1 198,54	1 198,54	1,88%	1 221,31	1 242,81	1 264,31
Water: Basic lev y		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		368,39	298,24	331,04	357,53	357,53	357,53	9,50%	391,50	423,21	457,06
Sanitation		225,66	249,34	273,03	294,33	294,33	294,33	9,80%	323,17	351,29	381,50
Refuse removal		138,60	156,14	170,97	184,31	184,31	184,31	9,80%	202,37	219,98	238,90
Other		30,70	33,33	36,63	39,41	39,41	39,41	9,20%	43,04	46,48	50,15
sub-total		2 648,70	2 209,24	2 452,43	2 641,49	2 641,49	2 641,49	6,1%	2 803,23	2 958,46	3 120,59
VAT on Services											
Total large household bill:		2 648,70	2 209,24	2 452,43	2 641,49	2 641,49	2 641,49	6,1%	2 803,23	2 958,46	3 120,59
% increase/-decrease			(16,6%)	11,0%	7,7%	-	-		6,1%	5,5%	5,5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		92,97	342,71	376,64	405,26	405,26	405,26	9,60%	444,16	481,92	520,47
Electricity: Basic lev y		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		645,96	496,20	556,74	599,27	599,27	599,27	1,88%	610,66	621,40	632,15
Water: Basic lev y		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		289,01	248,53	275,87	297,94	297,94	297,94	9,50%	326,24	352,67	380,88
Sanitation		80,34	88,74	97,17	104,75	104,75	104,75	9,80%	115,02	125,02	135,77
Refuse removal		138,60	156,14	170,97	184,31	184,31	184,31	9,80%	202,37	219,98	238,90
Other		30,70	33,33	36,63	39,41	39,41	39,41	9,20%	43,04	46,48	50,15
sub-total		1 277,58	1 365,65	1 514,02	1 630,94	1 630,94	1 630,94	6,8%	1 741,49	1 847,47	1 958,33
VAT on Services											
Total small household bill:		1 277,58	1 365,65	1 514,02	1 630,94	1 630,94	1 630,94	6,8%	1 741,49	1 847,47	1 958,33
% increase/-decrease			6,9%	10,9%	7,7%	-	-		6,8%	6,1%	6,0%
				0,58	-0,29	-1,00	-				
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		92,97	102,81	112,99	121,58	121,58	121,58	9,60%	133,25	144,58	157,30
Electricity: Basic lev y		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		47,04	49,62	55,67	59,93	59,93	59,93	1,88%	61,05	62,20	63,37
Water: Basic lev y		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		51,89	59,65	66,21	71,51	71,51	71,51	9,50%	78,30	84,56	91,75
Sanitation		80,34	7,44	8,15	95,69	95,69	95,69	9,80%	105,07	114,21	124,49
Refuse removal		138,60	156,14	170,97	184,31	184,31	184,31	9,80%	202,37	219,98	239,78
Other		30,70	33,33	36,63	39,41	39,41	39,41	9,20%	43,04	46,48	50,57
sub-total		441,53	408,99	450,62	572,42	572,42	572,42	8,80%	623,08	672,01	727,26
VAT on Services											
Total small household bill:		441,53	408,99	450,62	572,42	572,42	572,42	8,80%	623,08	672,01	727,26
% increase/-decrease			(7,4%)	10,2%	27,0%	-	-		8,8%	7,9%	8,2%

1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The City's expenditure framework for the 2016/17 budget and MTREF is informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The following table is a high level summary of the 2015/16 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 14: Table A4 - Summary of operating expenditure classification by type

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 201	1 531 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 733 321	1 919 454	2 066 138
Remuneration of councillors		45 088	48 360	54 375	58 099	58 099	58 099	58 099	62 398	66 579	70 973
Debt impairment	3	241 011	365 110	210 111	303 865	303 865	303 865	303 865	317 788	313 399	307 269
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	818 895	859 255
Finance charges		65 775	60 674	54 878	57 105	52 105	52 105	52 105	54 318	77 362	112 798
Bulk purchases	2	1 110 464	1 213 642	1 427 318	1 521 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 578 167	1 604 890	1 633 880
Other materials	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		9 743	14 607	-	22 486	38 960	38 960	38 960	38 960	41 181	43 487
Transfers and subsidies		145 871	234 151	237 321	288 468	306 068	306 068	306 068	328 637	347 682	367 524
Other expenditure	4, 5	1 246 682	1 337 880	1 338 420	1 374 675	1 402 287	1 402 287	1 402 287	1 296 218	1 434 242	1 558 876
Loss on disposal of PPE			32 772		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		4 628 959	5 225 837	5 464 435	5 905 692	5 942 379	5 942 379	5 942 379	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199

The following figure gives a breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year:

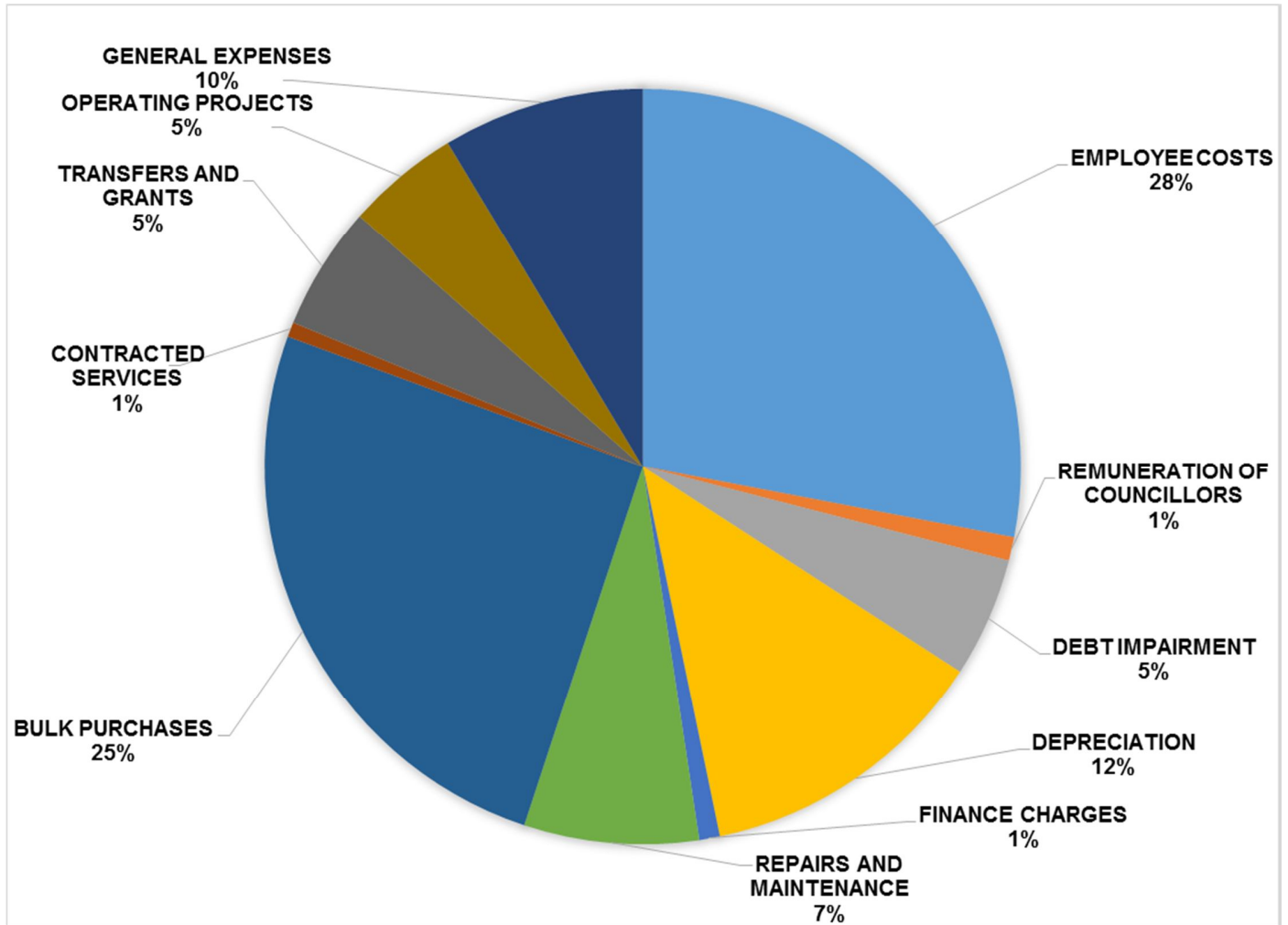


Figure 6: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year

Employee Costs equates to 28% of the total operating costs. Though this percentage is within the norm of 25% to 40% as per MFMA Circular 71 guideline, the fact that it's showing an upward trend when compared to last year (25%) is a cause for concern. Salaries have been increased by 7.4% in the 2016/17 financial year in line with SALGA's guideline. A further rise in the employee costs is due to salary standardisation that was agreed between employer and employee which has been approved by Council. The budget allocation to fund unfunded posts has been put on hold up until the City's revenue base can reflect improvement.

Remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the City's budget.

The **provision of debt impairment** has been determined based on an annual collection rate of 92.5%, 93% and 93.5% respectively in the MTREF. For the 2017/18 financial year this amounts to R318 million, it decreases to R313 million in 2018/19, it further decreases to R307 million in the 2019/20 financial year. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R778 million for the 2017/18 financial year and equates to 12% of the total operating expenditure. Infrastructure assets are by far the most significant value of the Statement of Financial Position of the institution and is where the most significant amount of the institutions resources is expended. As such the institution has made a strategic decision to actively manage its infrastructure assets by ensuring all new infrastructure commitments are made in line with the Metro Growth and Development Strategy.

It needs to be recognised that the institution has adopted the revaluation accounting approach for roads infrastructure assets. The main reason for the decision is to ensure the future viability of the institution by allowing for the future replacement of these significant long term assets.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 1% (R54 million) of operating expenditure excluding annual redemption for 2017/18.

Bulk purchases (equates to 25% of total operating expenditure) are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom and water from Amatola. The annual price

increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. In order to comply with the provisions of circular 85 and 86 guiding principles as issued by National Treasury, the institution undertook a line by line analysis of expenditure in an attempt to improve efficiencies. As a result no annual increase has been allocated to contracted services and the budget allocation for general expenses has been reduced by 8% in the 2017/18 financial year. In the prior year (2016/17) the annual increase was capped at 4%.

1.5.1 Repairs and Maintenance

Aligned to the priority being given to preserving and maintaining the City's current infrastructure, the 2017/18 budget and MTREF provide for extensive growth in the asset maintenance area as informed the City's asset renewal strategy and repairs & maintenance plan.

Repairs and maintenance budget is currently 7.5% of the total Operating Expenditure Budget. The City is striving towards a 10% repairs and maintenance of its total operating budget owing to the aging of the City's infrastructure and historic deferred maintenance. As a results the City has budgeted an annual increase that is above the projected CPI in the MTREF (10%). The City has embarked on a programme to replace existing infrastructure assets which have almost reached and/or exceeded their useful lives and will be funded from own funds. The institution has identified a historical funding shortfall associated with the replacement of existing infrastructure assets and in an attempt to alleviate the shortfall, some of the USDG funding will be utilized to replace existing infrastructure. Furthermore, the institution will ensure that surplus budgets are prepared beyond the MTREF period to fund both existing infrastructure replacement as well as new infrastructure expansion.

Table 15: Table SA34c – Repairs and Maintenance expenditure by asset type

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		236 217	254 627	293 613	351 434	355 249	355 249	390 774	429 851	472 837
Roads Infrastructure		56 120	75 418	98 350	118 807	118 807	118 807	130 688	143 756	158 132
<i>Roads</i>		56 120	75 418	98 350	118 807	118 807	118 807	130 688	143 756	158 132
Storm water Infrastructure		6 644	8 619	8 493	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		6 644	8 619	8 493	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		103 884	94 200	92 819	126 469	126 469	126 469	139 116	153 027	168 330
<i>Power Plants</i>		103 884	94 200	92 819	126 469	126 469	126 469	139 116	153 027	168 330
Water Supply Infrastructure		30 866	34 412	43 011	47 615	47 615	47 615	52 376	57 614	63 375
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>		932	1 013	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>		29 933	33 398	43 011	47 615	47 615	47 615	52 376	57 614	63 375
Sanitation Infrastructure		23 221	24 862	28 972	33 027	36 845	36 845	40 530	44 583	49 041
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>		23 221	24 862	28 972	33 027	36 845	36 845	40 530	44 583	49 041
Solid Waste Infrastructure		15 483	17 116	21 968	25 517	25 513	25 513	28 064	30 871	33 958
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		15 483	17 116	21 968	25 517	25 513	25 513	28 064	30 871	33 958
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		23 541	13 046	19 748	17 557	17 557	17 557	19 313	21 244	23 369
Community Facilities		20 959	10 132	15 419	13 874	13 874	13 874	15 261	16 787	18 466
<i>Halls</i>		405	526	4 710	577	577	577	635	698	768
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>		21	-	-	931	931	931	1 024	1 126	1 239
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>		1 394	1 507	1 568	2 049	2 049	2 049	2 254	2 480	2 728
<i>Museums</i>		14	10	71	256	256	256	282	310	341
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>		158	250	405	448	448	448	493	543	597
<i>Police</i>		1 995	1 144	2 102	2 917	2 917	2 917	3 209	3 530	3 883
<i>Nature Reserves</i>		11 248	1 818	-	5 569	5 569	5 569	6 126	6 738	7 412
<i>Markets</i>		721	679	771	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 238	1 362	1 498
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>		394	118	536	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		4 609	4 079	5 254	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 583	2 914	4 329	3 683	3 683	3 683	4 052	4 457	4 903
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>		2 285	2 579	3 772	2 414	2 414	2 414	2 656	2 921	3 213
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		298	335	557	1 269	1 269	1 269	1 396	1 536	1 689

MBRR Table SA34c – Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		24 258	17 897	35 398	33 689	33 689	33 689	37 058	40 764	44 840
Operational Buildings		24 258	17 897	35 398	33 689	33 689	33 689	37 058	40 764	44 840
Municipal Offices		8 852	5 031	24 793	21 683	21 683	21 683	23 852	26 237	28 860
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	693	693	693	762	838	922
Workshops		-	-	-	2 073	2 073	2 073	2 280	2 508	2 759
Capital Spares		15 406	12 865	10 605	9 240	9 240	9 240	10 164	11 180	12 298
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Computer Equipment		604	671	118	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 307	1 437	1 581
Computer Equipment		604	671	118	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 307	1 437	1 581
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	2	1	187	191	191	210	231	254
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	2	1	187	191	191	210	231	254
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	5 381	5 381	5 381	7 899	8 689	9 558
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	5 381	5 381	5 381	7 899	8 689	9 558
Transport Assets		940	1 022	1 008	2 975	2 975	2 975	3 272	3 600	3 959
Transport Assets		940	1 022	1 008	2 975	2 975	2 975	3 272	3 600	3 959
Libraries		126	128	219	279	279	279	307	338	372
Libraries		126	128	219	279	279	279	307	338	372
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 218	1 340	1 474
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 218	1 340	1 474
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	462 450	508 695	559 565
R&M as a % of PPE		2,4%	2,3%	2,7%	3,1%	3,1%	3,1%	3,5%	3,5%	3,6%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		6,2%	5,5%	6,4%	7,0%	7,0%	7,0%	7,8%	8,2%	8,4%

1.5.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the City's Indigent Policy. The target is to register an average of at least the following indigent households by the end of 2017/18 financial year, this process is reviewed annually: Rates and Fire Levy – 42 150; Refuse and Sanitation – 61 252; Electricity 79,540; Water – 77 185 rural and 61 250 urban.

It should however be noted that although this is a goal from a social perspective, it is an indicator of the overall strategic direction of the institution not being achieved. The institution is attempting to steer in the direction of economic growth and job creation. This target is contrary to that focus area. The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

The following table provide a breakdown of the current and proposed total poor relief package per indigent household:

Table 16: Basic social services package per indigent household

	Total Per Household 2016/2017	Total Per Household 2017/2018	Total Per Household 2018/2019	Total Per Household 2019/2020
Rates	121,58	133,25	144,58	157,30
Refuse	184,31	202,37	219,98	239,78
Sewerage	95,69	105,07	114,21	124,49
Fire Levy	39,41	43,04	46,48	50,57
<u>Total Monthly Subsidy</u>	440,99	483,73	525,25	572,14
Electricity - 50kwh p.m.	59,93	61,05	62,20	63,37
Water - 6kl p.m.	71,51	78,30	84,56	91,75
<u>Total Poor Relief</u>	572,42	623,08	672,01	727,26

1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 17: Table A5 2016/17 Medium-term capital budget per vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		558	1 321	777	5 500	6 578	6 578	6 578	3 000	500	500
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		29 974	9 663	-	17 522	78 822	78 822	78 822	22 500	16 760	12 760
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		58 744	144 783	73	202 441	140 779	140 779	140 779	186 355	108 005	130 465
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		3 544	3 282	362	10 600	18 798	18 798	18 798	97 820	186 220	279 220
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		2 232	652	20 975	7 100	4 534	4 534	4 534	6 000	5 500	500
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		636 990	671 827	1 110 248	887 671	870 932	870 932	870 932	856 154	1 226 532	1 339 147
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		22 663	36 097	-	230 290	191 432	191 432	191 432	234 721	414 932	381 680
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		6 744	3 751	326	30 032	29 765	29 765	29 765	30 205	14 820	12 350
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		67 420	57 333	35 698	122 478	96 045	96 045	96 045	165 349	183 829	184 000
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		5 768	1 341	17 870	44 500	53 764	53 764	53 764	43 100	59 500	50 500
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

Table A5 2016/17 Medium-term capital budget per vote, standard classification and funding (Continued)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		33 780	14 918	22 113	40 722	108 731	108 731	108 731	129 320	208 980	292 980
Executive and council		1 731	6 773	777	23 022	85 400	85 400	85 400	25 500	17 260	13 260
Finance and administration		1 369	3 282	362	10 600	18 798	18 798	18 798	97 820	186 220	279 220
Internal audit		30 680	4 863	20 975	7 100	4 534	4 534	4 534	6 000	5 500	500
Community and public safety		134 713	165 241	431	276 498	222 422	222 422	222 422	316 087	227 202	201 815
Community and social services		67 627	11 918	33	23 300	30 226	30 226	30 226	42 250	49 250	45 000
Sport and recreation		-	4 788	-	20 725	21 651	21 651	21 651	57 277	55 127	14 000
Public safety		8 386	3 751	326	30 032	29 765	29 765	29 765	30 205	14 820	12 350
Housing		58 700	144 783	73	202 441	140 779	140 779	140 779	186 355	108 005	130 465
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		312 120	369 799	285 401	541 969	524 795	524 795	524 795	548 777	735 889	736 279
Planning and development		28 419	37 437	17 870	274 790	245 196	245 196	245 196	277 821	474 432	432 180
Road transport		283 701	322 624	261 228	267 179	279 599	279 599	279 599	270 956	261 457	304 099
Environmental protection		-	9 738	6 304	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		348 551	379 734	878 382	680 946	602 738	602 738	602 738	628 020	1 021 527	1 137 048
Energy sources		104 373	150 386	137 712	143 000	154 613	154 613	154 613	148 000	152 000	198 500
Water management		71 663	91 521	702 173	87 500	155 541	155 541	155 541	130 000	220 000	315 000
Waste water management		172 515	106 938	9 135	371 992	248 417	248 417	248 417	284 198	570 075	498 548
Waste management		-	30 889	29 362	78 454	44 168	44 168	44 168	65 822	79 452	125 000
Other		5 475	358	-	18 000	32 762	32 762	32 762	23 000	23 000	23 000
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Funded by:											
National Government		722 854	565 914	670 394	741 969	715 886	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 440	994 192
Provincial Government		11 649	49 578	-	106 300	14 592	14 592	14 592	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	(229)	(229)	(229)	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	69 582	(0)	(0)	(0)	69 000	309 000	406 000
Internally generated funds		100 136	314 558	515 933	640 283	761 199	761 199	761 199	780 897	978 158	990 930
Total Capital Funding	7	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

The above table reflect that the budget for capital programme is R1.65 billion in the 2017/18 financial year, R2.22 billion and R2.39 billion in the 2018/19 and 2019/20 financial years respectively.

It is pleasing to note the BCMM's capital budget has increased by 11% compared to the 2016/17 adopted budget. It is also showing an increasing trend from 2017/18 to 2019/20 financial year. Further breakdown per service of the capital budget is detailed in the table below. It depicts that for the 2017/18 financial year an amount of R284 million has been appropriated for the Waste Water infrastructure, R271 million for Roads and Storm Water, R130 million for Water, R134 million for Transport Planning, R186 million for Housing and R148 million for Electricity. These services represent 70% of the total capital budget for the 2017/18 financial year.

Table 18: List of Key Projects Per Service

2017/2018 CAPITAL BUDGET PER SERVICE			
Services	<u>2017/2018 Capital Budget</u>	<u>2018/2019 Capital Budget</u>	<u>2019/2020 Capital Budget</u>
Water	130 000 000	220 000 000	315 000 000
Waste Water	283 698 323	569 075 093	497 348 450
Electricity	148 000 000	152 000 000	198 500 000
Roads and Storm water	270 956 000	261 457 000	304 099 000
Housing	185 855 000	107 504 640	129 965 000
Transport Planning	133 517 000	246 732 000	255 680 000
Local Economic Development	42 600 000	59 000 000	50 000 000
Spatial Planning	62 704 000	82 700 000	49 500 000
Waste Management / Refuse	65 821 640	79 452 360	125 000 000
Amenities	99 527 149	104 377 100	59 000 000
Public Safety	29 705 000	14 320 000	11 350 000
Support Services	169 820 000	296 980 000	372 680 000
Other - BCM Fleet	23 000 000	23 000 000	23 000 000
TOTAL PER SERVICE	1 645 204 112	2 216 598 192	2 391 122 450

Renewal of existing assets represent 36.7% (R604 million) of the total capital budget while new assets acquisition equates and upgrading of existing assets is 14% (R230 million) of the total capital budget to 49.3% (R811 million) in the 2017/18 financial year. Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, SA34b and SA34c provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction and capital asset renewal. Some of the salient projects to be undertaken over the medium-term includes, amongst others:

- **Electricity**

Bulk electricity infrastructure upgrade for the entire BCMM area to improve reliability of supply of the BCMM network for both domestic and commercial consumers is one of the priority areas. To contribute towards fulfilment of this priority, an allocation of R370 million over the MTREF period has been made from own funding. This allocation include R70 million that has been allocated over the MTREF for electrification of informal dwellings whilst the remainder of the funding (R300 million) is allocated for infrastructure upgrade. An amount of R139 million has been allocated over the MTREF period for electrification, street lighting and high mast within BCMM area of supply. A further amount of R122 million from grants has been allocated for electrification programme including street lights and highmasts.

- **Sanitation / Waste Water**

The project, Phase 2 of the Zwelitsha Waste Water Treatment Works Upgrade is continuing and is budgeted for R233 million over the MTREF period. This plant will provide a centralized regional treatment facility for the Inland Region which will service the domestic and business community from Bhisho, Breidbach, Zwelitsha, Phakamisa, Schornville, Ginsberg, etc. The provision of Sewer Tunnel for diversion of sewer from Central Plant to Reeston Plant is allocated a budget of R434 million over the MTREF period funded from borrowings. An allocation of R322 million from own funds has been made available over the MTREF period for renewal of existing infrastructure, including Eastern Beach Gravity Sewer Upgrade (R132 million).

- **Water**

The programme, Bulk Water Provision Replacement of Existing Infrastructure is progressing and it has been allocated an amount of R200 million from own funds in the MTREF period (R40 million, R80 million and R80 million respectively). The Bulk Water Provision is also progressing and has been allocated R180 million over the MTREF period (R55 million, R60 million and R65 million respectively). The project Umzonyana Dam Upgrade is allocated a total of R280 million over the MTREF period. This project is crucial as it will increase the City's capacity in supplying its own water and decrease the need for purchase of water from Amatola Water.

- **Roads**

The Upgrading of Mdantsane Roads is continuing and has been allocated a budget of R270 million over the MTREF period. The Quenera Beacon Bay Link Road is also continuing and has been allocated a budget of R50 million over the MTREF period. Fleet Street upgrade is also progressing and an amount of R50 million has been allocated in the 2017/18 financial year. KWT roads upgrade have been allocated R65 million over the MTREF. An amount of R70 million has been set aside for Rural Roads over the MTREF period. An allocation of R260 million from own funds has been made available for upgrading various existing roads.

- **Transport Planning**

An allocation of R352 million has been allocated over the MTREF period for the implementation of Integrated Transport Programme. The above include Phase 7 of Qumza Highway Upgrading that has been allocated an amount of R301 million over the MTREF period. For the upgrading of KWT Transport Facilities, an amount of R154 million has been allocated over the MTREF period. The Needs Camp Potsdam Bridge has been allocated R50 million over the MTREF period and KwaTshatshu Pedestrian Bridge has been allocated R18 million over the MTREF period.

1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES

The following pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the BCMM's 2017/18 budget and MTREF for approval by the Council.

The municipality's only entity, Buffalo City Metro Development Agency (BCMDA) whose mandate is to drive Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality's development has started to operate. Appointment of Board members and administrative staff was done and the Agency is expected to start with the implementation of some developmental projects in the MTREF period within the City in line with its mandate. This is an attempt to grow the local economy through encouraging private sector investment. To allow the agency to realise its mandate, the City has set aside an amount of (inclusive of vat) R23.1 million for 2017/18 financial year as an operational grant to the agency. This amount will be escalated with CPI increase for the two outer years to R24.4 million and R25.8 million respectively. The above figures are vat inclusive. Due to the fact that BCMDA is still at the forming stage, it anticipate to receive funding mainly from the parent municipality (BCMM) for its operations and has not yet projected any capital expenditure other than for furniture requirements and computer hardware & software. Therefore there is minimal effect on consolidated budget table. The affected consolidated main budget tables are also presented below as required by the MBRR.

Table 19: MBRR Table A1 – Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	672 957	794 519	865 235	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 225 285	1 329 434	1 435 789
Service charges	2 198 960	2 424 753	2 749 648	2 928 610	2 928 610	2 928 610	2 928 610	3 011 895	3 147 691	3 291 432
Investment revenue	96 522	124 222	154 775	143 775	143 775	143 775	143 775	157 002	169 563	182 958
Transfers recognised - operational	812 167	948 513	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Other own revenue	718 042	665 483	714 463	391 737	391 737	391 737	391 737	426 719	460 032	495 509
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	4 498 647	4 957 490	5 447 791	5 906 770	5 943 457	5 943 457	5 943 457	6 189 006	6 625 730	7 022 803
Employee costs	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 201	1 531 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 733 321	1 919 454	2 066 138
Remuneration of councillors	45 088	48 360	54 375	58 099	58 099	58 099	58 099	62 398	66 579	70 973
Depreciation & asset impairment	629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	818 895	859 255
Finance charges	65 775	60 674	54 878	57 105	52 105	52 105	52 105	54 318	77 362	112 798
Materials and bulk purchases	1 110 464	1 213 642	1 427 318	1 521 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 578 167	1 604 890	1 633 880
Transfers and grants	145 871	234 151	237 321	288 468	306 068	306 068	306 068	328 637	347 682	367 524
Other expenditure	1 497 436	1 750 369	1 548 531	1 701 026	1 745 112	1 745 112	1 745 112	1 652 966	1 788 821	1 909 632
Total Expenditure	4 628 959	5 225 837	5 464 435	5 905 692	5 942 379	5 942 379	5 942 379	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199
Surplus/(Deficit)	(130 311)	(268 346)	(16 644)	1 078	1 078	1 078	1 078	926	2 046	2 604
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocated)	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	604 192	347 146	653 750	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	54 223	22 359	30 383	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	658 414	369 505	684 133	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Transfers recognised - capital	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	69 582	(0)	(0)	(0)	69 000	309 000	406 000
Internally generated funds	100 136	314 558	515 933	640 283	761 199	761 199	761 199	780 897	978 158	990 930
Total sources of capital funds	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

MBRR Table A1 – Budget Summary (Continued)

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
Financial position										
Total current assets	2 860 143	3 023 705	3 571 175	3 524 010	3 526 080	3 526 080	3 526 080	3 690 664	3 821 698	4 085 452
Total non current assets	12 434 158	13 053 034	13 495 258	14 131 803	14 064 335	14 064 335	14 064 335	15 248 547	16 730 687	18 383 636
Total current liabilities	1 099 052	1 075 115	1 440 812	1 129 968	1 131 155	1 131 155	1 131 155	1 336 012	1 364 624	1 507 135
Total non current liabilities	1 003 150	995 534	944 139	1 177 174	1 107 692	1 107 692	1 107 692	1 146 211	1 459 182	1 862 462
Community wealth/Equity	13 192 099	14 006 089	14 681 482	15 348 672	15 351 568	15 351 568	15 351 568	16 456 988	17 728 579	19 099 491
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	957 735	1 013 447	1 395 072	1 648 938	1 452 884	1 452 884	1 452 884	1 809 846	2 002 302	2 125 363
Net cash from (used) investing	(586 864)	(923 670)	(1 175 532)	(1 558 134)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 582 484)	(2 104 978)	(2 217 002)
Net cash from (used) financing	(49 753)	(53 669)	(44 499)	17 757	(51 825)	(51 825)	(51 825)	20 252	250 366	335 454
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 490 747	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 488 873	2 490 886	2 490 886	2 490 886	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916
Application of cash and investments	455 814	326 101	358 196	276 131	277 170	277 170	277 170	393 476	438 818	564 007
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	1 708 619	1 874 440	2 017 385	2 212 742	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 145 936	2 248 284	2 366 909
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	12 310 296	12 904 672	13 313 949	13 958 962	13 891 494	13 891 494	15 058 421	15 058 421	16 521 549	18 153 584
Depreciation	629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	778 273	818 895	859 255
Renewal of Existing Assets	83 260	502 299	702 173	594 300	474 339	474 339	474 339	604 088	919 374	902 848
Repairs and Maintenance	285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	462 450	462 450	508 695	559 565
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	118 069	181 321	224 373	249 453	249 453	249 453	457 630	457 630	515 274	581 046
Revenue cost of free services provided	26 216	23 198	33 739	38 246	40 400	40 400	44 278	44 278	48 042	51 885
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	4	3	2	2	2	2	6	6	2	1
Sanitation/sewerage:	48	39	32	31	31	31	30	30	29	28
Energy:	45	44	42	40	40	40	39	39	38	37
Refuse:	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 – Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF.
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget.
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
4. The municipality's budget is fully funded and cash-backed and will be generating a surplus in the two outer years of the MTREF period to ensure a more balanced funding mix for capital projects.

5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

Table 20: MBRR Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by function classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
Governance and administration		1 805 029	1 894 261	2 029 240	2 268 370	2 238 658	2 238 658	2 447 732	2 652 080	2 862 968
Executive and council		21 185	28 536	23 255	30 796	22 902	22 902	29 589	24 206	25 572
Finance and administration		1 783 844	1 865 725	2 005 985	2 237 574	2 215 755	2 215 755	2 418 143	2 627 874	2 837 397
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		321 081	281 284	299 414	118 726	409 021	409 021	402 630	348 087	378 011
Community and social services		64 143	9 404	20 861	19 511	30 208	30 208	31 607	33 806	36 111
Sport and recreation		4 976	3 346	3 780	6 161	9 822	9 822	5 909	6 381	6 885
Public safety		76 521	74 105	82 152	90 256	83 766	83 766	88 321	95 846	103 438
Housing		173 882	193 400	192 193	-	285 203	285 203	276 769	212 028	231 548
Health		1 559	1 029	428	2 797	22	22	24	26	28
Economic and environmental services		389 516	84 824	67 308	108 723	389 822	389 822	432 207	545 031	578 794
Planning and development		47 958	25 472	22 073	26 543	35 004	35 004	45 006	48 989	67 168
Road transport		340 283	55 495	45 070	81 757	354 405	354 405	386 748	495 554	511 099
Environmental protection		1 275	3 857	165	423	414	414	452	488	527
Trading services		2 752 896	2 701 728	3 018 173	3 384 579	3 610 408	3 610 408	3 673 575	3 979 550	4 164 395
Energy sources		1 509 239	1 534 229	1 751 891	1 931 170	1 947 625	1 947 625	1 926 400	1 972 130	2 020 381
Water management		454 907	461 672	505 016	541 296	579 336	579 336	655 778	698 906	733 421
Waste water management		469 987	369 759	384 179	446 227	669 718	669 718	639 215	795 036	807 638
Waste management		318 764	336 068	377 087	465 885	413 729	413 729	452 182	513 478	602 954
Other	4	18 850	633 245	734 434	874 641	25 797	25 797	28 170	30 424	32 827
Total Revenue - Functional	2	5 287 373	5 595 342	6 148 568	6 755 039	6 673 705	6 673 705	6 984 313	7 555 171	8 016 995
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		1 006 914	1 076 249	967 780	1 189 023	1 041 723	1 041 723	1 194 255	1 290 573	1 387 921
Executive and council		113 452	155 233	250 586	209 046	269 754	269 754	296 070	309 984	329 559
Finance and administration		893 462	921 016	717 194	979 978	758 653	758 653	884 293	965 508	1 042 244
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	13 315	13 315	13 892	15 082	16 118
Community and public safety		389 272	477 476	533 394	602 115	518 651	518 651	493 005	546 862	579 419
Community and social services		82 725	88 098	131 649	94 309	121 080	121 080	124 688	137 602	148 464
Sport and recreation		84 128	78 789	74 197	77 113	68 111	68 111	68 342	75 533	81 850
Public safety		66 309	74 773	79 990	87 884	105 918	105 918	125 282	138 026	148 912
Housing		128 197	207 474	216 633	280 019	188 415	188 415	136 025	153 703	154 361
Health		27 913	28 342	30 925	62 789	35 127	35 127	38 668	41 998	45 832
Economic and environmental services		847 511	910 341	1 019 020	1 055 655	1 133 695	1 133 695	1 222 744	1 329 743	1 427 733
Planning and development		192 670	221 953	192 695	270 451	281 050	281 050	294 914	327 006	352 722
Road transport		559 227	589 178	718 697	679 395	742 990	742 990	805 423	867 605	929 326
Environmental protection		95 615	99 210	107 629	105 809	109 655	109 655	122 407	135 131	145 685
Trading services		2 371 377	2 748 261	2 928 376	3 041 214	3 221 360	3 221 360	3 247 030	3 422 415	3 588 399
Energy sources		1 314 438	1 489 700	1 575 891	1 725 555	1 796 346	1 796 346	1 829 086	1 870 444	1 915 168
Water management		461 736	586 655	647 217	531 791	588 368	588 368	575 132	626 040	680 180
Waste water management		317 803	371 722	368 775	467 437	458 985	458 985	483 287	540 497	557 928
Waste management		277 399	300 184	336 495	316 432	377 662	377 662	359 525	385 434	435 123
Other	4	13 885	13 509	15 865	17 685	26 950	26 950	31 046	34 091	36 727
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	4 628 959	5 225 837	5 464 435	5 905 692	5 942 379	5 942 379	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		658 414	369 505	684 133	849 347	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
2. Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital).
3. As a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for Electricity, Waste Water Management and Waste Management function. As already noted above, the municipality will be undertaking a detailed study of this function to explore ways of improving efficiencies and provide a basis for re-evaluating the function's tariff structure.

Table 21: MBRR Table A3 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		251	733	383	145	548	548	1 593	-	-
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		21 135	28 536	22 871	52 588	22 354	22 354	27 996	24 206	25 572
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		174 742	196 494	192 193	362 572	285 203	285 203	276 769	212 028	231 548
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		1 694 748	2 468 832	2 610 019	2 947 365	2 206 638	2 206 638	2 407 345	2 615 817	2 823 603
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		7 270	7 832	6 667	13 036	9 001	9 001	10 561	11 801	13 518
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		2 798 198	2 369 496	2 744 983	2 744 633	3 376 530	3 376 530	3 407 846	3 644 146	3 767 284
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		44 912	23 415	22 646	34 695	127 214	127 214	148 279	277 257	263 717
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		132 865	126 175	126 995	162 440	156 248	156 248	175 605	178 340	192 449
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		389 158	352 676	401 893	408 195	454 173	454 173	490 150	554 153	646 477
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		24 093	21 153	19 917	29 372	35 797	35 797	38 170	37 424	52 827
Total Revenue by Vote	2	5 287 373	5 595 342	6 148 568	6 755 039	6 673 705	6 673 705	6 984 313	7 555 171	8 016 995
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		150 857	159 161	177 703	211 359	203 711	203 711	232 296	248 262	263 920
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		76 810	79 494	72 883	89 675	97 988	97 988	154 644	158 772	169 897
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		135 916	218 348	216 633	166 498	188 415	188 415	136 025	153 703	154 361
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		465 449	622 904	452 161	480 938	471 839	471 839	558 213	612 990	662 907
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		106 354	123 906	137 998	192 894	203 902	203 902	171 518	183 437	192 847
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		2 645 397	2 929 285	3 230 074	3 439 636	3 405 480	3 405 480	3 497 257	3 690 952	3 857 232
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		189 566	192 940	173 858	260 420	264 136	264 136	274 152	301 877	328 250
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		243 319	264 371	297 183	356 605	343 771	343 771	396 961	436 776	471 030
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		566 536	573 172	649 970	622 591	676 507	676 507	674 962	733 701	811 122
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		48 754	62 256	55 972	85 077	86 628	86 628	92 052	103 214	108 632
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	4 628 959	5 225 837	5 464 435	5 905 692	5 942 379	5 942 379	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	658 414	369 505	684 133	849 347	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the City. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote. The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for the electricity and water trading services.

Table 22: MBRR Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by source and type)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	672 957	794 519	865 235	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 225 285	1 329 434	1 435 789
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	1 383 884	1 465 814	1 694 297	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 806 439	1 840 400	1 874 999
Service charges - water revenue	2	325 360	394 282	425 276	444 291	444 291	444 291	444 291	479 127	517 936	559 371
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	248 673	278 832	298 552	339 107	339 107	339 107	339 107	365 998	397 840	432 054
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	228 895	261 807	287 400	308 375	308 375	308 375	308 375	336 766	366 064	397 546
Service charges - other		12 149	24 018	44 122	21 580	21 580	21 580	21 580	23 566	25 451	27 461
Rental of facilities and equipment		15 018	17 430	16 583	20 045	20 045	20 045	20 045	23 174	25 028	27 005
Interest earned - external investments		96 522	124 222	154 775	143 775	143 775	143 775	143 775	157 002	169 563	182 958
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		27 178	34 999	32 661	34 651	34 651	34 651	34 651	36 844	38 967	41 179
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		7 572	5 500	5 594	8 385	8 385	8 385	8 385	9 157	9 889	10 671
Licences and permits		14 161	14 034	12 612	13 958	13 958	13 958	13 958	17 556	18 960	20 458
Agency services				-					49 763	53 744	57 990
Transfers and subsidies		812 167	948 513	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Other revenue	2	642 030	593 520	646 513	314 698	314 698	314 698	314 698	290 226	313 444	338 206
Gains on disposal of PPE		12 084		500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		4 498 647	4 957 490	5 447 791	5 906 770	5 943 457	5 943 457	5 943 457	6 189 006	6 625 730	7 022 803

MBRR Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 201	1 531 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 733 321	1 919 454	2 066 138
Remuneration of councillors		45 088	48 360	54 375	58 099	58 099	58 099	58 099	62 398	66 579	70 973
Debt impairment	3	241 011	365 110	210 111	303 865	303 865	303 865	303 865	317 788	313 399	307 269
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	818 895	859 255
Finance charges		65 775	60 674	54 878	57 105	52 105	52 105	52 105	54 318	77 362	112 798
Bulk purchases	2	1 110 464	1 213 642	1 427 318	1 521 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 578 167	1 604 890	1 633 880
Other materials	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		9 743	14 607	-	22 486	38 960	38 960	38 960	38 960	41 181	43 487
Transfers and subsidies		145 871	234 151	237 321	288 468	306 068	306 068	306 068	328 637	347 682	367 524
Other expenditure	4, 5	1 246 682	1 337 880	1 338 420	1 374 675	1 402 287	1 402 287	1 402 287	1 296 218	1 434 242	1 558 876
Loss on disposal of PPE			32 772		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		4 628 959	5 225 837	5 464 435	5 905 692	5 942 379	5 942 379	5 942 379	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199
Surplus/(Deficit)		(130 311)	(268 346)	(16 644)	1 078	1 078	1 078	1 078	926	2 046	2 604
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)											
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		604 192	347 146	653 750	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		604 192	347 146	653 750	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		604 192	347 146	653 750	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	54 223	22 359	30 383							
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		658 414	369 505	684 133	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Total operating revenue is R6.2 billion in 2017/18 and escalates to R6.6 billion and R7 billion by 2018/19 and 2019/20 respectively. This represents a year-on-year increase of 4% for 2017/18 financial year, 7% for 2018/19 financial year and 6% for the 2019/20 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R1.2 billion in the 2017/18 financial year and increases to R1.3 billion in 2018/19 and further increase to 1.4 billion in 2019/20. The property rates represents 20% of the operating revenue base of the City and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term and tariff increases have been factored in at 9.6%, 8.5% and 8% for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.
3. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the City totalling R3 billion for the 2017/18 financial year and increasing to R3.3 billion by 2019/20. For the 2017/18 financial year services charges amount to 48% of the total revenue base. It slightly decrease to 47% in 2018/19 financial year and further slightly decrease to 46% in the 2019/20 financial year. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share, fuel levy and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that the grant receipts from national government increased by 1% from 2017/18 to 2018/19 financial year, it further increase by 6.3% from 2018/19 to 2019/20 financial year.
4. Bulk Purchases have increased from 2016/17 financial year as a result of annual increase. The amount has also increased over the 2017/18 to 2019/20 period escalating from R1.58 billion to R1.63 billion. The increases of 4% from 2017/18 to 2019/20 can be attributed to the increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom and water from Amatola Water which supplies about 40% of BCMM water.
5. The Employee Related Costs depicts an increase from R1.73 billion in the 2017/18 financial year to R2.1 billion in the 2019/20 financial year due to annual increase projection of CPI plus one. The other contributing factor to the increase is the implementation of the salary standardisation that was recently approved.

6. Employee Related Costs and Bulk Purchases are the main cost drivers within the municipality. The institution has attempted to identify operational efficiencies in other expenditure items by undertaking a line by line analysis to determine where budgeted expenditure can be reduced. This has yielded beneficial results in that General Expenditure has been reduced by 8% and no inflationary annual increase has been allocated to Contracted Services in the 2017/18 financial year. Ongoing operational gains and efficiencies are continuously identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

Table 23: MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		558	1 321	777	5 500	6 578	6 578	6 578	3 000	500	500
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		29 974	9 663	-	17 522	78 822	78 822	78 822	22 500	16 760	12 760
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		58 744	144 783	73	202 441	140 779	140 779	140 779	186 355	108 005	130 465
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		3 544	3 282	362	10 600	18 798	18 798	18 798	97 820	186 220	279 220
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		2 232	652	20 975	7 100	4 534	4 534	4 534	6 000	5 500	500
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		636 990	671 827	1 110 248	887 671	870 932	870 932	870 932	856 154	1 226 532	1 339 147
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		22 663	36 097	-	230 290	191 432	191 432	191 432	234 721	414 932	381 680
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		6 744	3 751	326	30 032	29 765	29 765	29 765	30 205	14 820	12 350
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		67 420	57 333	35 698	122 478	96 045	96 045	96 045	165 349	183 829	184 000
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		5 768	1 341	17 870	44 500	53 764	53 764	53 764	43 100	59 500	50 500
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		33 780	14 918	22 113	40 722	108 731	108 731	108 731	129 320	208 980	292 980
Executive and council		1 731	6 773	777	23 022	85 400	85 400	85 400	25 500	17 260	13 260
Finance and administration		1 369	3 282	362	10 600	18 798	18 798	18 798	97 820	186 220	279 220
Internal audit		30 680	4 863	20 975	7 100	4 534	4 534	4 534	6 000	5 500	500
Community and public safety		134 713	165 241	431	276 498	222 422	222 422	222 422	316 087	227 202	201 815
Community and social services		67 627	11 918	33	23 300	30 226	30 226	30 226	42 250	49 250	45 000
Sport and recreation		-	4 788	-	20 275	21 651	21 651	21 651	57 277	55 127	14 000
Public safety		8 386	3 751	326	30 032	29 765	29 765	29 765	30 205	14 820	12 350
Housing		58 700	144 783	73	202 441	140 779	140 779	140 779	186 355	108 005	130 465
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		312 120	369 799	285 401	541 969	524 795	524 795	524 795	548 777	735 889	736 279
Planning and development		28 419	37 437	17 870	274 790	245 196	245 196	245 196	277 821	474 432	432 180
Road transport		283 701	322 624	261 228	267 179	279 599	279 599	279 599	270 956	261 457	304 099
Environmental protection		-	9 738	6 304	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		348 551	379 734	878 382	680 946	602 738	602 738	602 738	628 020	1 021 527	1 137 048
Energy sources		104 373	150 386	137 712	143 000	154 613	154 613	154 613	148 000	152 000	198 500
Water management		71 663	91 521	702 173	87 500	155 541	155 541	155 541	130 000	220 000	315 000
Waste water management		172 515	106 938	9 135	371 992	248 417	248 417	248 417	284 198	570 075	498 548
Waste management		-	30 889	29 362	78 454	44 168	44 168	44 168	65 822	79 452	125 000
Other		5 475	358	-	18 000	32 762	32 762	32 762	23 000	23 000	23 000
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Funded by:											
National Government		722 854	565 914	670 394	741 969	715 886	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 440	994 192
Provincial Government		11 649	49 578	-	106 300	14 592	14 592	14 592	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	(229)	(229)	(229)	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	69 582	(0)	(0)	(0)	69 000	309 000	406 000
Internally generated funds		100 136	314 558	515 933	640 283	761 199	761 199	761 199	780 897	978 158	990 930
Total Capital Funding	7	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, for 2017/18 R1.6 billion has been allocated. This allocation increases to R2.2 billion in 2018/19 and further increases to R2.39 billion in 2019/20.
3. The capital programme is funded from National and Provincial Grants (Capital Transfers), Internally Generated Funds from prior and current year surpluses and Long-Term-Borrowings. For 2017/18, Capital transfers totals R795 million (48%) and increases to 1 billion in rand terms whilst it decreases in percentage terms to 42% by 2019/20.
4. It needs to be noted that the institution has made a strategic decision to utilize own funds to mainly replace existing infrastructure assets in the urban core of the City. The total amount of own funding is R781 million in 2017/18, it increases to R978 million in the 2018/19 financial year and further increases to R991 million in 2019/20 financial year.
5. New long-term-borrowing has been provided for the 2017/18 financial year at R69 million, increasing to R309 million in 2018/19 and further increasing to R406 million in the 2019/20 financial year.

Table 24: MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		198 064	63 353	223 091	80 000	80 644	80 644	80 644	80 000	80 000	80 000
Call investment deposits	1	1 966 369	2 137 189	2 152 490	2 408 873	2 410 242	2 410 242	2 410 242	2 459 412	2 607 102	2 850 916
Consumer debtors	1	577 370	692 676	1 059 785	820 635	820 635	820 635	820 635	915 237	874 979	868 957
Other debtors		67 726	85 592	99 778	108 007	108 064	108 064	108 064	118 870	130 757	143 833
Current portion of long-term receivables		16	18	-	15	15	15	15	17	19	20
Inventory	2	50 598	44 878	36 030	106 480	106 480	106 480	106 480	117 128	128 841	141 725
Total current assets		2 860 143	3 023 705	3 571 175	3 524 010	3 526 080	3 526 080	3 526 080	3 690 664	3 821 698	4 085 452
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		27	9	-	66	66	66	66	73	80	88
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		333 211	328 302	342 030	485 540	485 540	485 540	485 540	442 030	442 030	442 030
Investment in Associate		59 549	81 908	112 292	90 099	90 099	90 099	90 099	99 109	109 020	119 922
Property, plant and equipment	3	11 878 209	12 481 255	12 885 962	13 448 342	13 380 874	13 380 874	13 380 874	14 556 391	16 013 519	17 638 954
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		98 875	95 115	85 956	25 080	25 080	25 080	25 080	60 000	66 000	72 600
Other non-current assets		64 286	66 444	69 018	82 676	82 676	82 676	82 676	90 944	100 038	110 042
Total non current assets		12 434 158	13 053 034	13 495 258	14 131 803	14 064 335	14 064 335	14 064 335	15 248 547	16 730 687	18 383 636
TOTAL ASSETS		15 294 301	16 076 739	17 066 433	17 655 814	17 590 415	17 590 415	17 590 415	18 939 211	20 552 385	22 469 087
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	57 416	48 835	50 709	51 825	51 825	51 825	51 825	48 748	58 634	70 546
Consumer deposits		44 838	48 505	53 708	59 455	59 455	59 455	59 455	65 401	71 941	79 135
Trade and other payables	4	855 385	811 540	1 161 504	851 730	852 917	852 917	852 917	1 038 209	1 032 030	1 135 233
Provisions		141 413	166 235	174 891	166 958	166 958	166 958	166 958	183 654	202 019	222 221
Total current liabilities		1 099 052	1 075 115	1 440 812	1 129 968	1 131 155	1 131 155	1 131 155	1 336 012	1 364 624	1 507 135
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		545 999	497 244	445 768	518 175	448 593	448 593	448 593	421 212	661 693	985 234
Provisions		457 151	498 291	498 372	658 999	659 099	659 099	659 099	724 999	797 489	877 228
Total non current liabilities		1 003 150	995 534	944 139	1 177 174	1 107 692	1 107 692	1 107 692	1 146 211	1 459 182	1 862 462
TOTAL LIABILITIES		2 102 202	2 070 650	2 384 951	2 307 142	2 238 847	2 238 847	2 238 847	2 482 223	2 823 805	3 369 597
NET ASSETS	5	13 192 099	14 006 089	14 681 482	15 348 672	15 351 568	15 351 568	15 351 568	16 456 988	17 728 579	19 099 491
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		9 006 244	9 383 408	10 067 541	12 561 238	12 259 707	12 259 707	12 259 707	13 055 940	13 987 427	14 984 223
Reserves	4	4 185 855	4 622 681	4 613 941	2 787 434	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 401 047	3 741 152	4 115 267
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	13 192 099	14 006 089	14 681 482	15 348 672	15 351 568	15 351 568	15 351 568	16 456 988	17 728 579	19 099 491

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
3. Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions non-current;
 - Changes in net assets; and
 - Reserves
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 25: MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		672 957	794 519	865 235	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 133 389	1 236 374	1 342 463
Service charges		2 198 960	2 424 753	2 749 648	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 786 003	2 927 352	3 077 489
Other revenue		447 934	84 777	73 095	330 374	330 305	330 305	330 305	360 634	391 322	424 218
Government - operating	1	812 186	948 263	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Government - capital	1	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Interest		123 654	159 221	187 436	178 495	178 426	178 426	178 426	193 846	208 530	224 137
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(3 821 719)	(3 718 728)	(3 822 207)	(4 430 013)	(4 534 446)	(4 534 446)	(4 534 446)	(4 709 064)	(5 066 345)	(5 373 353)
Finance charges		(65 777)	(60 674)	(54 878)	(57 113)	(52 105)	(52 105)	(52 105)	(54 318)	(77 362)	(112 798)
Transfers and Grants	1	(144 964)	(234 175)	(237 321)	(288 468)	(303 624)	(303 624)	(303 624)	(64 056)	(66 019)	(68 100)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		957 735	1 013 447	1 395 072	1 648 938	1 452 884	1 452 884	1 452 884	1 809 846	2 002 302	2 125 363
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		766	6 364	10 841	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		14	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		892	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(588 536)	(930 050)	(1 186 373)	(1 558 134)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 582 484)	(2 104 978)	(2 217 002)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(586 864)	(923 670)	(1 175 532)	(1 558 134)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 582 484)	(2 104 978)	(2 217 002)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	69 582	-	-	-	69 000	309 000	406 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(681)	3 667	5 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(49 072)	(57 336)	(49 702)	(51 825)	(51 825)	(51 825)	(51 825)	(48 748)	(58 634)	(70 546)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(49 753)	(53 669)	(44 499)	17 757	(51 825)	(51 825)	(51 825)	20 252	250 366	335 454
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		321 118	36 108	175 041	108 561	(90 389)	(90 389)	(90 389)	247 614	147 690	243 814
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	1 843 315	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 490 747	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. It can be seen that the cash levels of the City grew significantly over the prior financial periods.
4. The cash and cash equivalents increases from R2.3 billion in the 2016/17 period escalating to R2.5 billion in the 2017/18 financial year and culminating in R2.9 billion in the 2019/20 financial year. The increase can be attributed to the depreciation that is cash-backed and the City will release this funding in the near future when its capacity to spend has achieved its desired level.

Table 26: MBRR Table A8 – Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 490 747	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916
Other current investments > 90 days		-	0	(0)	(1 874)	199 088	199 088	199 088	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 488 873	2 490 886	2 490 886	2 490 886	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		213 718	191 539	211 266	124 080	124 080	124 080	124 080	136 488	150 137	165 150
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	42 927	(42 107)	(38 183)	(124 720)	(123 571)	(123 571)	(123 571)	(47 339)	(46 079)	30 621
Other provisions		199 169	176 668	185 113	276 771	276 661	276 661	276 661	304 327	334 760	368 236
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		455 814	326 101	358 196	276 131	277 170	277 170	277 170	393 476	438 818	564 007
Surplus(shortfall)		1 708 619	1 874 440	2 017 385	2 212 742	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 145 936	2 248 284	2 366 909

Explanatory notes to Table A8 – Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
5. From the table it can be seen that for the period 2017/18 to 2019/20 the surplus improves from R2.1 billion to R2.4 billion.
6. Considering the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the 2017/18 MTREF is funded with a slight surplus.
7. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.

Table 27: MBRR Table A9 – Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	751 379	427 751	484 154	723 834	704 647	704 647	811 116	987 224	1 160 274
Roads Infrastructure		282 801	116 893	261 228	106 080	106 080	106 080	138 274	89 987	84 092
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	16 813	8 725	10 624
Electrical Infrastructure		103 228	38 944	137 712	43 000	54 613	54 613	48 500	52 500	98 500
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	20 503	11 329	12 956
Sanitation Infrastructure		177 056	–	9 135	–	–	–	121 721	73 421	89 393
Solid Waste Infrastructure		2 037	30 727	29 362	78 454	13 637	13 637	65 822	79 452	125 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure		5 768	1 341	17 870	–	–	–	28 600	47 000	30 000
Infrastructure		570 890	187 905	455 306	227 534	174 329	174 329	440 233	362 414	450 564
Community Facilities		78 512	50 846	6 304	180 289	178 041	178 041	145 017	257 732	261 180
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	500	1 426	1 426	–	–	–
Community Assets		78 512	50 846	6 304	180 789	179 467	179 467	145 017	257 732	261 180
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	3 150	3 390	–
Non-revenue Generating		58 680	145 316	73	201 941	140 279	140 279	–	–	–
Investment properties		58 680	145 316	73	201 941	140 279	140 279	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		10 412	5 983	–	5 286	5 229	5 229	40 900	105 000	106 000
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		10 412	5 983	–	5 286	5 229	5 229	40 900	105 000	106 000
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	30 804	71 500	101 500
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	30 804	71 500	101 500
Computer Equipment		–	1 718	20 975	20 700	79 600	79 600	23 600	16 360	12 360
Furniture and Office Equipment		21 568	10 178	1 171	23 972	35 143	35 143	8 000	6 000	6 700
Machinery and Equipment		2 230	688	326	34 412	18 514	18 514	86 213	133 128	188 770
Transport Assets		9 085	25 117	–	29 200	72 084	72 084	33 200	31 700	33 200
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	83 260	502 299	702 173	594 300	474 339	474 339	604 088	919 374	902 848
Roads Infrastructure		–	212 002	–	81 099	71 099	71 099	88 000	125 000	142 000
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	79 994	–	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		68 763	90 752	702 173	47 500	47 500	47 500	90 000	140 000	235 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		11 762	107 707	–	331 492	225 917	225 917	243 698	489 075	427 348
Infrastructure		80 525	490 455	702 173	520 091	404 515	404 515	481 698	814 075	864 348
Community Facilities		1	293	–	7 355	7 374	7 374	29 752	31 907	26 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 343	4 495	–	2 500	8 431	8 431	50 205	17 800	–
Community Assets		2 345	4 788	–	9 855	15 805	15 805	79 957	49 707	26 000
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	850	1 610	–
Operational Buildings		390	7 056	–	63 655	52 962	52 962	41 582	53 982	12 500
Other Assets		390	7 056	–	63 655	52 962	52 962	41 582	53 982	12 500
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	700	1 057	1 057	–	–	–

MBRR Table A9 – Asset Management (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	-	-	-	240 000	312 462	312 462	230 000	310 000	328 000
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	80 000	102 421	102 421	80 000	80 000	120 000
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	40 000	108 041	108 041	40 000	80 000	80 000
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	40 000	22 000	22 000	40 000	80 000	70 000
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	210 000	282 462	282 462	200 000	280 000	310 000
Community Facilities		-	-	-	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	10 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	8 000
Community Assets		-	-	-	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	18 000
Total Capital Expenditure	4									
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		282 801	328 894	261 228	267 179	279 599	279 599	306 274	294 987	346 092
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 813	8 725	10 624
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		103 228	118 938	137 712	143 000	154 613	154 613	148 500	152 500	198 500
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		68 763	90 752	702 173	87 500	155 541	155 541	150 503	231 329	327 956
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		188 819	107 707	9 135	371 492	247 917	247 917	405 420	642 496	586 741
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		2 037	30 727	29 362	78 454	13 637	13 637	65 822	79 452	125 000
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		5 768	1 341	17 870	10 000	10 000	10 000	28 600	47 000	30 000
Infrastructure		651 416	678 360	1 157 479	957 624	861 307	861 307	1 121 931	1 456 489	1 624 912
Community Facilities		78 514	51 139	6 304	207 644	205 415	205 415	194 769	309 639	297 180
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 343	4 495	-	13 000	19 858	19 858	60 205	27 800	8 000
Community Assets		80 857	55 635	6 304	220 644	225 273	225 273	254 974	337 439	305 180
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 000	-
Non-revenue Generating		58 680	145 316	73	201 941	140 279	140 279	-	-	-
Investment properties		58 680	145 316	73	201 941	140 279	140 279	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		10 802	13 039	-	68 941	58 191	58 191	82 482	158 982	118 500
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		10 802	13 039	-	68 941	58 191	58 191	82 482	158 982	118 500
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	30 804	71 500	101 500
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	30 804	71 500	101 500
Computer Equipment		-	1 718	20 975	20 700	79 600	79 600	23 600	16 360	12 360
Furniture and Office Equipment		21 568	10 178	1 171	23 972	35 143	35 143	8 000	6 000	6 700
Machinery and Equipment		2 230	688	326	35 112	19 571	19 571	86 213	133 128	188 770
Transport Assets		9 085	25 117	-	29 200	72 084	72 084	33 200	31 700	33 200
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

MBRR Table A9 – Asset Management (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5									
Roads Infrastructure		3 892 927	4 724 146	4 127 291	4 511 570	4 702 687	4 702 687	4 772 197	5 010 303	5 372 486
Electrical Infrastructure		1 666 848	1 985 115	2 228 884	2 571 884	2 463 655	2 463 655	2 531 496	2 683 496	3 081 996
Water Supply Infrastructure		2 069 259	2 112 739	2 305 340	2 592 840	2 578 882	2 578 882	2 663 882	2 883 882	3 398 882
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 495 827	1 641 539	2 262 850	2 634 842	2 593 267	2 593 267	3 081 878	3 905 092	4 249 502
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1 413 555	593 364	352 474	569 897	445 100	445 100	936 649	955 228	935 933
Information and Communication Infrastructure					15 700	77 600	77 600	97 600	112 600	123 600
Infrastructure		10 538 417	11 056 902	11 276 839	12 896 733	12 861 190	12 861 190	14 083 702	15 550 601	17 162 398
Community Facilities		498 196	482 721	467 554	20 500	20 500	20 500	51 500	81 000	103 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		198 932	183 774	166 757	20 105	20 725	20 725	45 903	68 017	76 241
Community Assets		697 127	666 495	634 310	40 605	41 225	41 225	97 403	149 017	179 241
Heritage Assets		49 633	49 633	49 633	49 633	49 633	49 633	49 633	49 633	49 633
Non-revenue Generating		333 211	328 302	342 030	485 540	485 540	485 540	442 030	442 030	442 030
Investment properties		333 211	328 302	342 030	485 540	485 540	485 540	442 030	442 030	442 030
Operational Buildings		409 828	499 540	684 567	-	-	-	60 400	130 000	96 000
Housing		-	-	-	202 441	140 779	140 779	188 855	110 505	130 965
Other Assets		409 828	499 540	684 567	202 441	140 779	140 779	249 255	240 505	226 965
Licences and Rights		98 875	95 115	85 956	25 080	25 080	25 080	60 000	66 000	72 600
Intangible Assets		98 875	95 115	85 956	25 080	25 080	25 080	60 000	66 000	72 600
Computer Equipment		17 198	17 687	13 518	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
Furniture and Office Equipment		22 216	23 965	24 530	5 250	5 594	5 594	33 257	36 007	37 700
Machinery and Equipment		29 942	27 814	38 765	6 532	10 375	10 375	5 525	2 640	2 650
Transport Assets		163 481	188 851	213 434	295 032	319 794	319 794	84 000	32 500	29 000
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals					750	917	917	2 250	1 250	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	12 310 296	12 904 672	13 313 949	13 958 962	13 891 494	13 891 494	15 058 421	16 521 549	18 153 584

MBRR Table A9 – Asset Management (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation	7	629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	818 895	859 255
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	462 450	508 695	559 565
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		56 120	75 418	98 350	118 807	118 807	118 807	130 688	143 756	158 132
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		6 644	8 619	8 493	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		103 884	94 200	92 819	126 469	126 469	126 469	139 116	153 027	168 330
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		30 866	34 412	43 011	47 615	47 615	47 615	52 376	57 614	63 375
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		23 221	24 862	28 972	33 027	36 845	36 845	40 530	44 583	49 041
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		15 483	17 116	21 968	25 517	25 513	25 513	28 064	30 871	33 958
Infrastructure		236 217	254 627	293 613	351 434	355 249	355 249	390 774	429 851	472 837
Community Facilities		20 959	10 132	15 419	13 874	13 874	13 874	15 261	16 787	18 466
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 583	2 914	4 329	3 683	3 683	3 683	4 052	4 457	4 903
Community Assets		23 541	13 046	19 748	17 557	17 557	17 557	19 313	21 244	23 369
Operational Buildings		24 258	17 897	35 398	33 689	33 689	33 689	37 058	40 764	44 840
Other Assets		24 258	17 897	35 398	33 689	33 689	33 689	37 058	40 764	44 840
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Computer Equipment		604	671	118	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 307	1 437	1 581
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	2	1	187	191	191	210	231	254
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	5 381	5 381	5 381	7 899	8 689	9 558
Transport Assets		940	1 022	1 008	2 975	2 975	2 975	3 272	3 600	3 959
Libraries		126	128	219	279	279	279	307	338	372
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 218	1 340	1 474
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		915 414	972 728	1 139 917	1 163 130	1 166 948	1 166 948	1 240 723	1 327 591	1 418 820
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		10,0%	54,0%	59,2%	53,5%	52,8%	52,8%	50,7%	55,5%	51,5%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>		13,2%	73,3%	88,9%	111,5%	105,1%	105,1%	107,2%	150,1%	143,2%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>		2,4%	2,3%	2,7%	3,1%	3,1%	3,1%	3,2%	3,2%	3,2%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>		3,0%	6,0%	8,0%	9,0%	9,0%	9,0%	9,0%	11,0%	10,0%

Explanatory notes to Table A9 – Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. In the 2017/18 financial year BCMM has allocated 50.7 % of its capital budget towards asset upgrading and renewal of existing assets and 3.2% for Repairs and Maintenance as a percentage of PPE, which is at current replacement value.
3. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40% of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8% of PPE. It should be borne in mind that Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality budgets has valued certain of its assets on the revaluation model and therefore the above percentage allocations should be adjusted accordingly to reflect the increase in asset values due to different valuation methodologies. The City has taken a strategic decision to move in the direction of allocating about 50% of its capital budget to renewal and upgrading of existing infrastructure.

Table 28: MBRR Table A10 – Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		103 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	121 683	122 000	122 000
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	120 000	103 000	104 000	104 000	104 000	104 000	120 254	123 437	124 437
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	5 093	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		228 093	221 000	222 000	222 000	222 000	222 000	241 937	245 437	246 437
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		3 000	2 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	5 822	2 322	1 322
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		4 000	3 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	5 822	2 322	1 322
Total number of households	5	232 093	224 000	224 000	224 000	224 000	224 000	247 759	247 759	247 759
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		154 387	155 034	156 336	156 836	156 836	156 836	157 336	157 836	158 336
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		5 428	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437
Chemical toilet		3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544
Pit toilet (ventilated)		11 882	20 440	26 639	27 139	27 139	27 139	27 639	28 139	28 639
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		175 241	184 455	191 956	192 956	192 956	192 956	193 956	194 956	195 956
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		24 953	25 789	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027
No toilet provisions		23 374	13 324	5 585	4 585	4 585	4 585	3 585	2 585	1 585
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		48 327	39 113	31 612	30 612	30 612	30 612	29 612	28 612	27 612
Total number of households	5	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		8 449	7 298	7 463	5 973	5 973	5 873	5 973	5 973	5 973
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		108 082	119 832	122 090	118 628	118 628	118 628	120 000	121 300	122 600
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		116 531	127 130	129 553	124 601	124 601	124 501	125 973	127 273	128 573
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		45 000	43 702	41 915	40 241	40 241	40 147	39 147	38 147	37 147
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		45 000	43 702	41 915	40 241	40 241	40 147	39 147	38 147	37 147
Total number of households	5	161 531	170 832	171 468	164 842	164 842	164 648	165 120	165 420	165 720
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		119 000	170 023	119 863	130 000	130 000	130 000	247 500	247 500	247 500
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		119 000	170 023	119 863	130 000	130 000	130 000	247 500	247 500	247 500
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	2 178	2 178
Using own refuse dump		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
Other rubbish disposal		1	1	1	3	3	3	1	1	1
No rubbish disposal		3	3	3	3	3	3	5	6	6
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		1 986	1 986	1 986	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	2 187	2 188
Total number of households	5	120 986	172 009	121 849	131 988	131 988	131 988	249 488	249 687	249 688

MBRR Table A10 – Basic Service Delivery Measurement - Continue

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		44 214	58 797	65 536	60 572	60 572	60 572	176 152	180 152	184 152
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		44 214	58 797	65 536	60 572	60 572	60 572	61 252	65 252	69 252
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		61 960	76 891	73 750	78 750	78 750	75 540	79 540	83 540	87 540
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		44 214	58 797	65 536	60 572	60 572	60 572	61 252	65 252	69 252
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		17 809	20 058	31 348	67 664	67 664	67 664	165 512	182 804	202 751
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		41 356	66 545	76 354	68 023	68 023	68 023	77 229	89 429	103 454
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		20 437	32 823	45 651	46 248	46 248	46 248	58 300	62 314	66 422
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		38 467	61 895	71 020	67 518	67 518	67 518	148 747	172 250	199 263
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 842	8 477	9 155
Total cost of FBS provided		118 069	181 321	224 373	249 453	249 453	249 453	457 630	515 274	581 046
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		73	81	89	96	96	97	105	114	124
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		170	170	170	170	170	170	170	170	170
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		26 216	23 198	33 739	38 246	40 400	40 400	44 278	48 042	51 885
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		26 216	23 198	33 739	38 246	40 400	40 400	44 278	48 042	51 885

Table 29: MBRR Table A1 – Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Financial Performance										
Property rates	672 957	794 519	865 235	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 225 285	1 329 434	1 435 789
Service charges	2 198 960	2 424 753	2 749 648	2 928 610	2 928 610	2 928 610	2 928 610	3 011 895	3 147 691	3 291 432
Investment revenue	96 522	124 222	154 775	143 844	143 974	143 974	143 974	157 241	169 791	183 256
Transfers recognised - operational	812 040	949 930	963 819	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Other own revenue	718 042	665 483	714 463	391 937	394 246	394 246	394 246	437 502	467 534	496 683
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	4 498 520	4 958 907	5 447 940	5 907 039	5 946 165	5 946 165	5 946 165	6 200 028	6 633 460	7 024 275
Employee costs	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 960	1 543 294	1 515 841	1 515 841	1 515 841	1 748 500	1 936 152	2 083 910
Remuneration of councillors	45 261	49 025	54 532	58 665	58 660	58 660	67 871	63 248	67 429	71 823
Depreciation & asset impairment	629 731	685 336	789 814	748 732	748 732	748 732	748 732	778 744	819 390	859 775
Finance charges	65 777	60 678	54 878	57 113	52 108	52 108	52 108	54 320	77 363	112 799
Materials and bulk purchases	1 110 464	1 213 642	1 427 318	1 521 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 578 167	1 604 890	1 633 880
Transfers and grants	144 837	233 920	236 706	270 352	287 952	287 952	287 952	305 537	323 266	341 739
Other expenditure	1 497 781	1 751 385	1 548 807	1 706 218	1 752 448	1 752 448	1 752 448	1 669 625	1 802 143	1 917 498
Total Expenditure	4 628 448	5 227 290	5 465 014	5 905 961	5 942 328	5 942 328	5 951 540	6 198 140	6 630 632	7 021 423
Surplus/(Deficit)	(129 928)	(268 383)	(17 074)	1 078	3 836	3 836	(5 375)	1 889	2 828	2 852
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary alloc	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed a	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	604 575	347 109	653 320	849 347	734 085	734 085	724 874	797 196	932 268	997 044
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	54 223	22 359	30 383	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	658 798	369 469	683 703	849 347	734 085	734 085	724 874	797 196	932 268	997 044
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 646 166	2 217 380	2 391 370
Transfers recognised - capital	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	69 582	(0)	(0)	(0)	69 000	309 000	406 000
Internally generated funds	100 136	314 558	515 933	640 283	763 958	763 958	763 958	781 859	978 940	991 178
Total sources of capital funds	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 646 166	2 217 380	2 391 370

MBRR Table A1 – Consolidated Budget Summary (Continued)

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
Financial position										
Total current assets	2 861 836	3 025 476	3 571 175	3 526 050	3 528 122	3 528 122	3 528 122	3 693 847	3 825 135	4 089 164
Total non current assets	12 434 158	13 053 034	13 495 311	14 132 492	14 066 711	14 066 711	14 066 711	15 249 660	16 732 114	18 385 288
Total current liabilities	1 099 664	1 075 581	1 441 294	1 131 155	1 134 208	1 134 208	1 134 208	1 338 530	1 367 569	1 510 343
Total non current liabilities	1 003 250	995 634	944 139	1 177 174	1 107 777	1 107 777	1 107 777	1 147 602	1 459 904	1 862 462
Community wealth/Equity	13 193 081	14 007 294	14 681 052	15 350 213	15 352 848	15 352 848	15 352 848	16 457 375	17 729 777	19 101 648
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	956 966	1 011 647	1 394 363	1 631 091	1 438 333	1 438 333	1 435 824	1 788 180	1 979 161	2 100 347
Net cash from (used) investing	(586 864)	(923 670)	(1 175 532)	(1 558 134)	(1 494 206)	(1 494 206)	(1 494 206)	(1 583 446)	(2 105 760)	(2 217 250)
Net cash from (used) financing	(49 753)	(53 669)	(44 499)	17 757	(52 333)	(52 333)	(52 333)	19 726	249 802	334 732
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	2 165 287	2 198 741	2 374 872	2 472 900	2 273 980	2 273 980	2 271 471	2 516 257	2 639 461	2 857 289
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	2 166 126	2 202 285	2 375 582	2 490 886	2 492 927	2 492 927	2 492 927	2 542 595	2 690 539	2 934 628
Application of cash and investments	456 426	326 544	358 586	277 289	279 605	279 605	280 129	394 280	439 700	564 991
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	1 709 700	1 875 741	2 016 996	2 213 596	2 213 322	2 213 322	2 212 798	2 148 314	2 250 839	2 369 638
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	12 310 296	12 904 672	13 314 001	13 959 650	13 893 870	13 893 870	15 059 534	15 059 534	16 522 976	18 155 237
Depreciation	629 731	685 336	789 814	748 732	748 732	748 732	778 744	778 744	819 390	859 775
Renewal of Existing Assets	83 260	502 299	702 173	594 300	474 339	474 339	474 339	604 088	919 374	902 848
Repairs and Maintenance	285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	462 450	462 450	508 695	559 565
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	118 069	181 321	224 373	249 453	249 453	249 453	457 630	457 630	515 274	581 046
Revenue cost of free services provided	26 216	23 198	33 739	38 246	40 400	40 400	44 278	44 278	48 042	51 885
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	4	3	2	2	2	2	6	6	2	1
Sanitation/sewerage:	48	39	32	31	31	31	30	30	29	28
Energy:	45	44	42	40	40	40	39	39	38	37
Refuse:	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2

Table 30: MBRR Table A4 – Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	672 957	794 519	865 235	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 225 285	1 329 434	1 435 789
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	1 383 884	1 465 814	1 694 297	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 806 439	1 840 400	1 874 999
Service charges - water revenue	2	325 360	394 282	425 276	444 291	444 291	444 291	444 291	479 127	517 936	559 371
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	248 673	278 832	298 552	339 107	339 107	339 107	339 107	365 998	397 840	432 054
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	228 895	261 807	287 400	308 375	308 375	308 375	308 375	336 766	366 064	397 546
Service charges - other		12 149	24 018	44 122	21 580	21 580	21 580	21 580	23 566	25 451	27 461
Rental of facilities and equipment		15 018	17 430	16 583	20 045	20 045	20 045	20 045	23 174	25 028	27 005
Interest earned - external investments		96 522	124 222	154 775	143 844	143 974	143 974	143 974	157 241	169 791	183 256
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		27 178	34 999	32 661	34 651	34 651	34 651	34 651	36 844	38 967	41 179
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		7 572	5 500	5 594	8 385	8 385	8 385	8 385	9 157	9 889	10 671
Licences and permits		14 161	14 034	12 612	13 958	13 958	13 958	13 958	17 556	18 960	20 458
Agency services				-	200	375	375	375	53 393	56 472	59 150
Transfers and subsidies		812 040	949 930	963 819	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Other revenue	2	642 030	593 520	646 513	314 698	316 832	316 832	316 832	297 380	318 218	338 220
Gains on disposal of PPE		12 084		500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		4 498 520	4 958 907	5 447 940	5 907 039	5 946 165	5 946 165	5 946 165	6 200 028	6 633 460	7 024 275

MBRR Table A4 – Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure) (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 960	1 543 294	1 515 841	1 515 841	1 515 841	1 748 500	1 936 152	2 083 910
Remuneration of councillors		45 261	49 025	54 532	58 665	58 660	58 660	67 871	63 248	67 429	71 823
Debt impairment	3	241 011	365 110	210 111	303 865	303 865	303 865	303 865	317 788	313 399	307 269
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	629 731	685 336	789 814	748 732	748 732	748 732	748 732	778 744	819 390	859 775
Finance charges		65 777	60 678	54 878	57 113	52 108	52 108	52 108	54 320	77 363	112 799
Bulk purchases	2	1 110 464	1 213 642	1 427 318	1 521 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 578 167	1 604 890	1 633 880
Other materials	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		9 743	14 607	-	22 486	38 960	38 960	38 960	38 960	41 181	43 487
Transfers and subsidies		144 837	233 920	236 706	270 352	287 952	287 952	287 952	305 537	323 266	341 739
Other expenditure	4, 5	1 247 028	1 338 895	1 338 696	1 379 867	1 409 623	1 409 623	1 409 623	1 312 876	1 447 563	1 566 742
Loss on disposal of PPE			32 772		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		4 628 448	5 227 290	5 465 014	5 905 961	5 942 328	5 942 328	5 951 540	6 198 140	6 630 632	7 021 423
Surplus/(Deficit)		(129 928)	(268 383)	(17 074)	1 078	3 836	3 836	(5 375)	1 889	2 828	2 852
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)											
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		604 575	347 109	653 320	849 347	734 085	734 085	724 874	797 196	932 268	997 044
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		604 575	347 109	653 320	849 347	734 085	734 085	724 874	797 196	932 268	997 044
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		604 575	347 109	653 320	849 347	734 085	734 085	724 874	797 196	932 268	997 044
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	54 223	22 359	30 383							
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		658 798	369 469	683 703	849 347	734 085	734 085	724 874	797 196	932 268	997 044

Table 31: MBRR Table A5 – Consolidated Capital Expenditure (Vote, Functional Classification and Funding)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome							
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		558	1 321	777	5 500	9 336	9 336	9 336	3 962	1 282	748
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		29 974	9 663	-	17 522	78 822	78 822	78 822	22 500	16 760	12 760
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		58 744	144 783	73	202 441	140 779	140 779	140 779	186 355	108 005	130 465
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		3 544	3 282	362	10 600	18 798	18 798	18 798	97 820	186 220	279 220
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		2 232	652	20 975	7 100	4 534	4 534	4 534	6 000	5 500	500
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		636 990	671 827	1 110 248	887 671	870 932	870 932	870 932	856 154	1 226 532	1 339 147
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		22 663	36 097	-	230 290	191 432	191 432	191 432	234 721	414 932	381 680
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		6 744	3 751	326	30 032	29 765	29 765	29 765	30 205	14 820	12 350
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		67 420	57 333	35 698	122 478	96 045	96 045	96 045	165 349	183 829	184 000
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		5 768	1 341	17 870	44 500	53 764	53 764	53 764	43 100	59 500	50 500
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 646 166	2 217 380	2 391 370
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 646 166	2 217 380	2 391 370

MBRR Table A5 – Consolidated Capital Expenditure (Vote, Functional Classification and Funding) (Continued)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		33 780	14 918	22 113	40 722	111 489	111 489	111 489	130 282	209 762	293 228
Executive and council		1 731	6 773	777	23 022	88 158	88 158	88 158	26 462	18 042	13 508
Finance and administration		1 369	3 282	362	10 600	18 798	18 798	18 798	97 820	186 220	279 220
Internal audit		30 680	4 863	20 975	7 100	4 534	4 534	4 534	6 000	5 500	500
Community and public safety		134 713	165 241	431	276 498	222 422	222 422	222 422	316 087	227 202	201 815
Community and social services		67 627	11 918	33	23 300	30 226	30 226	30 226	42 250	49 250	45 000
Sport and recreation		-	4 788	-	20 725	21 651	21 651	21 651	57 277	55 127	14 000
Public safety		8 386	3 751	326	30 032	29 765	29 765	29 765	30 205	14 820	12 350
Housing		58 700	144 783	73	202 441	140 779	140 779	140 779	186 355	108 005	130 465
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		312 120	369 799	285 401	541 969	524 795	524 795	524 795	548 777	735 889	736 279
Planning and development		28 419	37 437	17 870	274 790	245 196	245 196	245 196	277 821	474 432	432 180
Road transport		283 701	322 624	261 228	267 179	279 599	279 599	279 599	270 956	261 457	304 099
Environmental protection		-	9 738	6 304	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		348 551	379 734	878 382	680 946	602 738	602 738	602 738	628 020	1 021 527	1 137 048
Energy sources		104 373	150 386	137 712	143 000	154 613	154 613	154 613	148 000	152 000	198 500
Water management		71 663	91 521	702 173	87 500	155 541	155 541	155 541	130 000	220 000	315 000
Waste water management		172 515	106 938	9 135	371 992	248 417	248 417	248 417	284 198	570 075	498 548
Waste management		-	30 889	29 362	78 454	44 168	44 168	44 168	65 822	79 452	125 000
Other		5 475	358	-	18 000	32 762	32 762	32 762	23 000	23 000	23 000
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 646 166	2 217 380	2 391 370
Funded by:											
National Government		722 854	565 914	670 394	741 969	715 886	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 440	994 192
Provincial Government		11 649	49 578	-	106 300	14 592	14 592	14 592	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	(229)	(229)	(229)	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	69 582	(0)	(0)	(0)	69 000	309 000	406 000
Internally generated funds		100 136	314 558	515 933	640 283	763 958	763 958	763 958	781 859	978 940	991 178
Total Capital Funding	7	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 494 206	1 646 166	2 217 380	2 391 370

Table 32: MBRR Table A6 – Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		198 545	63 833	223 091	80 644	81 288	81 288	81 288	80 713	80 770	80 832
Call investment deposits	1	1 967 582	2 138 453	2 152 490	2 410 242	2 411 640	2 411 640	2 411 640	2 461 881	2 609 769	2 853 796
Consumer debtors	1	577 370	692 676	1 059 785	820 635	820 635	820 635	820 635	915 237	874 979	868 957
Other debtors		67 726	85 619	99 778	108 034	108 064	108 064	108 064	118 870	130 757	143 833
Current portion of long-term receivables		16	18	–	15	15	15	15	17	19	20
Inventory	2	50 598	44 878	36 030	106 480	106 480	106 480	106 480	117 128	128 841	141 725
Total current assets		2 861 836	3 025 476	3 571 175	3 526 050	3 528 122	3 528 122	3 528 122	3 693 847	3 825 135	4 089 164
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		27	9	–	66	66	66	66	73	80	88
Investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property		333 211	328 302	342 030	485 540	485 540	485 540	485 540	442 030	442 030	442 030
Investment in Associate		59 549	81 908	112 292	90 099	90 099	90 099	90 099	99 109	109 020	119 922
Property, plant and equipment	3	11 878 209	12 481 255	12 886 006	13 448 562	13 381 363	13 381 363	13 381 363	14 556 876	16 013 883	17 639 110
Agricultural		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible		98 875	95 115	85 965	25 549	26 967	26 967	26 967	60 628	67 064	74 097
Other non-current assets		64 286	66 444	69 018	82 676	82 676	82 676	82 676	90 944	100 038	110 042
Total non current assets		12 434 158	13 053 034	13 495 311	14 132 492	14 066 711	14 066 711	14 066 711	15 249 660	16 732 114	18 385 288
TOTAL ASSETS		15 295 994	16 078 510	17 066 485	17 658 542	17 594 833	17 594 833	17 594 833	18 943 507	20 557 249	22 474 452
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	4	57 416	48 835	50 802	51 825	52 400	52 400	52 400	49 274	59 198	71 268
Consumer deposits		44 838	48 505	53 708	59 455	59 455	59 455	59 455	65 401	71 941	79 135
Trade and other payables	4	855 997	812 006	1 161 893	852 917	855 395	855 395	855 395	1 039 209	1 033 030	1 136 233
Provisions		141 413	166 235	174 891	166 958	166 958	166 958	166 958	184 646	203 400	223 707
Total current liabilities		1 099 664	1 075 581	1 441 294	1 131 155	1 134 208	1 134 208	1 134 208	1 338 530	1 367 569	1 510 343
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		545 999	497 244	445 768	518 175	448 678	448 678	448 678	422 603	662 415	985 234
Provisions		457 251	498 391	498 372	658 999	659 099	659 099	659 099	724 999	797 489	877 228
Total non current liabilities		1 003 250	995 634	944 139	1 177 174	1 107 777	1 107 777	1 107 777	1 147 602	1 459 904	1 862 462
TOTAL LIABILITIES		2 102 914	2 071 216	2 385 434	2 308 329	2 241 986	2 241 986	2 241 986	2 486 132	2 827 473	3 372 805
NET ASSETS	5	13 193 081	14 007 294	14 681 052	15 350 213	15 352 848	15 352 848	15 352 848	16 457 375	17 729 777	19 101 648
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	4	9 007 226	9 384 614	10 067 111	12 562 779	12 260 986	12 260 986	12 260 986	13 056 327	13 988 624	14 986 380
Reserves	4	4 185 855	4 622 681	4 613 941	2 787 434	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 401 047	3 741 152	4 115 267
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	13 193 081	14 007 294	14 681 052	15 350 213	15 352 848	15 352 848	15 352 848	16 457 375	17 729 777	19 101 648

Table 33: MBRR Table A7 – Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		672 957	794 519	865 235	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 133 389	1 236 374	1 342 463
Service charges		2 198 960	2 424 753	2 749 648	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 786 003	2 927 352	3 077 489
Other revenue		447 934	84 777	73 095	330 574	332 814	332 814	330 305	371 418	398 823	425 392
Government - operating	1	812 186	948 263	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Government - capital	1	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Interest		123 699	159 277	187 436	178 564	178 625	178 625	178 625	194 084	208 758	224 435
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(3 822 531)	(3 720 581)	(3 822 916)	(4 448 121)	(4 551 702)	(4 551 702)	(4 551 702)	(4 741 751)	(5 097 214)	(5 399 841)
Finance charges		(65 778)	(60 678)	(54 878)	(57 120)	(52 108)	(52 108)	(52 108)	(54 320)	(77 363)	(112 799)
Transfers and Grants	1	(144 964)	(234 175)	(237 321)	(288 468)	(303 624)	(303 624)	(303 624)	(64 056)	(66 019)	(68 100)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		956 966	1 011 647	1 394 363	1 631 091	1 438 333	1 438 333	1 435 824	1 788 180	1 979 161	2 100 347
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		766	6 364	10 841	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		14	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		892	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(588 536)	(930 050)	(1 186 373)	(1 558 134)	(1 494 206)	(1 494 206)	(1 494 206)	(1 583 446)	(2 105 760)	(2 217 250)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(586 864)	(923 670)	(1 175 532)	(1 558 134)	(1 494 206)	(1 494 206)	(1 494 206)	(1 583 446)	(2 105 760)	(2 217 250)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	69 582	-	-	-	69 000	309 000	406 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(681)	3 667	5 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(49 072)	(57 336)	(49 702)	(51 825)	(52 333)	(52 333)	(52 333)	(49 274)	(59 198)	(71 268)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(49 753)	(53 669)	(44 499)	17 757	(52 333)	(52 333)	(52 333)	19 726	249 802	334 732
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		320 350	34 308	174 331	90 714	(108 206)	(108 206)	(110 715)	224 460	123 203	217 828
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	1 844 938	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 291 798	2 516 257	2 639 461
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	2 165 287	2 198 741	2 374 872	2 472 900	2 273 980	2 273 980	2 271 471	2 516 257	2 639 461	2 857 289

Table 34: MBRR Table A8 – Consolidated Cash Backed Reserves / Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	2 165 287	2 198 741	2 374 872	2 472 900	2 273 980	2 273 980	2 271 471	2 516 257	2 639 461	2 857 289
Other current investments > 90 days		839	3 544	709	17 985	218 947	218 947	221 456	26 337	51 078	77 340
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		2 166 126	2 202 285	2 375 582	2 490 886	2 492 927	2 492 927	2 492 927	2 542 595	2 690 539	2 934 628
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		213 718	191 539	211 266	124 080	124 080	124 080	124 080	136 488	150 137	165 150
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	43 539	(41 663)	(37 794)	(123 562)	(121 136)	(121 136)	(120 612)	(46 535)	(45 197)	31 605
Other provisions		199 169	176 668	185 113	276 771	276 661	276 661	276 661	304 327	334 760	368 236
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		456 426	326 544	358 586	277 289	279 605	279 605	280 129	394 280	439 700	564 991
Surplus(shortfall)		1 709 700	1 875 741	2 016 996	2 213 596	2 213 322	2 213 322	2 212 798	2 148 314	2 250 839	2 369 638

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

2.1 OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

The Budget Steering Committee has been established in terms Section 53 of the MFMA and Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the City Manager and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the MMC for Finance. The Portfolio MMC for Municipal Services, MMC for Infrastructure Services, MMC for Spatial Planning & Development and MMC for Corporate Services are also member of the Budget Steering Committee meetings as appointed by the Executive Mayor.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the City's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

2.1.1 IDP/Budget Process Overview

In terms of Section 30 of the Municipal Systems Act no 32 of 2000, *the Executive Mayor of a municipality must in accordance with S29-*

“(c) submit the draft plan to the municipal council for adoption ,further

Section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003 subsection 1 (b) The Mayor of the Municipality must coordinate the annual revision of the IDP in terms of S34 of the MSA and the preparation of the annual budget and determine how the IDP is to be taken into account/ or revised for the purposes of the budget.

The budget process is governed by the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. The objective process is to ensure good governance and accountability and enables the municipality to involve residents and other stakeholders in the budgeting process.

In terms of Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No 56, 2003:

- (1) *“The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year”.*
- (2) *“In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table an annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year”.*

Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Executive Mayor has established a Budget Steering Committee, which consists of the Portfolio Head for Finance (Chairperson), Portfolio Head for Municipal Services, Portfolio Head for Infrastructure Services, Portfolio Head for Spatial Planning & Development, Portfolio Head for Corporate Services and Senior Managers.

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2014) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

Section 28 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act requires each municipality to adopt a process in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan. In compliance with this requirement Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality adopted the plan on 31 August 2016.

Table 35: Key activities in the review of the 2017/18 IDP and MTREF Budget

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
June 2016				
Advertise adoption of the approved 2016-21 IDP and 2016/17 to 2018/19 MTREF Budget (local newspaper, BCMM website and notice boards)	IDP/ BUDGET	MSA 25(4)(a)(b)	7 June 2016	Yes
Special Top Management Meeting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft SDBIP 2016/17 • Demand Management Plans • Presentation of the final State of the Metro inputs 	IDP & FINANCE Office of the Executive Mayor	MFMA	8 June 2016	Yes
Submit approved IDP and MTREF Budget to MEC for Local Government and Traditional Affairs, Provincial Treasury and National Treasury (in both electronic and printed formats) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make public a copy of the tariff book and resolutions for public inspection at municipal offices 	BUDGET	MFMA 24(3) and MBRR 20	8 June 2016	Yes
City Manager submits draft SDBIP 16/17 to Executive Mayor 14 days after the approval of budget	IDP/BUDGET/COMM	MFMA 69(3)(a)(b)	10 June 2016	Yes

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Top Management Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tabling of IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan for 2016/17 IDP Review 	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	13 June 2016	Yes
Accounting Officer Submit to the Executive Mayor draft SDBIP	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	14 June 2016	Yes
Submission of Specifications to the Bid Specifications Committee	Finance	MFMA	17 June 2016	Yes
State of the Metro Address	Office of the Executive Mayor	MSA/MFMA	22 June 2016	Yes
Assessment of section 56 Managers	Office of the Executive Mayor	MSA/Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2006	23-24 June 2016.	Yes
Executive Mayor approves SDBIP 16/17 & section 56 Performance Agreements 28 days after the adoption of IDP & Budget	IDP/PMS	MFMA (53)(1)(c)(ii)	On or before 28 June 2016	Yes

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Technical IGR Discuss the Masiphathisane and B2B 10 point plan (integrated planning approaches)	IDP/IGR	IGR Act 13 of 2005	30 June 2016	Yes
Deadline for the submission of the fourth Quarter SDBIP	IDP/PMS and Finance	MFMA	8 July 2016	Yes
Circulate the 2016/17 IDP/Budget Process Plan Annual Report Process Plan	IDP/PMS	MFMA circular 62	11 July 2016 (Top Management)	Yes
Annual Built Environment Plan (BEPP) Evaluation	Enterprise Project Management Office (EPMO)	Division of Revenue Act (DORA)	13 July 2016	Yes

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
July 2016				
IDP and Organisational Performance Management Portfolio Committee: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tabling of IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan for 2016-17 Review 	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	14 July 2016	Yes, however meeting did not quorate.
Municipal entities submit draft Annual Reports to the Municipal Manager	CEO of Municipal entity [where applicable].	MFMA Circular No 63 MSA 46 MFMA 121	20 July 2016	Yes
Submission of the Business Plans for consideration by Top Management for the rollover adjustment budget (excluding Conditional Grant Funded Projects) of 2015/16.	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA Budget Guiding circulars	25 July 2016	Yes
Submission of 4 th Quarter SDBIP	IDP/PMS	MFMA 52(d), 54(i) and Budget Regulations Sec 11(i)	27 July 2016	Yes
Publication of 2017/18 BEPP Guidelines	National Treasury	Division of Revenue Act (DORA)	29 July 2016	Yes
Special Top Management Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consideration of 2015/16 roll over adjustment budget (excluding Conditional Grant Funded Projects) 	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA	29 July 2016	Yes
Consolidate inputs for the 2015/16 Annual Report	IDP/PMS	MSA	July/August 2016	Yes

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
August 2016				
Section 56/57 Annual Performance Assessments	IDP/PMS	MSA	August 2016	No. To be finalised after audit.
BEPP Internal Preparations and Workshops	Enterprise Project Management Office (EPMO)	Division of Revenue Act (DORA)	1 August – 31 October 2016	Ongoing
2016 Local Government Elections	Independent Electoral Commission (IEC)	Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000	3 August 2016	Yes
Publicize draft process plan on BCMM website, local newspaper and notice boards	IDP/PMS	MSA (28)(2)(3)	12 August 2016	Yes
Budget Steering Committee Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consideration of 2015/16 roll over adjustment budget (excluding Conditional Grant Funded Projects). With potential impact on 2016/17. 	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA 28 & MBRR 23	12 August 2016	No, New Council had not been constituted yet

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Review and registration of BCMM stakeholders for participation in the IDP review processes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advertise and invite new stakeholders to register on BCMM database 	IDP/PMS	MSA	15 August 2016	Yes
Inaugural Council Meeting	Office of the City Manager	Municipal Structures Act	18 August 2016	Yes

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
August 2016				
IDP/Budget/PMS workshop (All Cllrs, Heads of Directorates and General Managers) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Presentation of 2016-21 IDP and MTREF Budget • Presentation of draft IDP Review Process Plan 2016/17 	IDP/PMS, Finance, Office of the Executive Mayor and Office of the Speaker	MSA/MFMA	22-24 August 2016	Yes. Workshop was combined with the Cllrs induction session
Submit Annual Performance Report including annual financial statements to the Combined Audit / Performance Committee	Chief Financial Officer and Accounting Officer	MFMA Circular No 63 MSA 46 MFMA 121	25 August 2016	Yes
IDP Representative Forum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report 15/16 Annual Performance Report • Presentation of draft IDP Review Process Plan 2016/17 	IDP /PMS Budget & Treasury	MSA 16 (a)(i) MFMA	26 August 2016	Yes
Council meeting: -Adoption of IDP/Budget/PMS process plan for 2016/17 IDP Review -Submission of 2016/17 SDBIP and performance plans to Council for NOTING -Adoption of Approval of 2015/16 roll over adjustment budget (excluding Conditional Grant Funded Projects) -Tabling of unaudited annual report	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MSA Sec 28(1)/MFMA Sec 21(1) MSA Sec 28(1)/MFMA Sec 21(1) MSA 21(b), MFMA 28(7) & MBRR 24, 26 & 27(2) (b).	31 August 2016	Yes

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Workshop to present Delegations Framework as well as IDP & Budget related policies & By-laws	Budget & Treasury	MFMA	29-31 August 2016	No. Postponed due to non-availability of suitable dates
Completion and submission of Budget Evaluation Checklist to National Treasury	Budget & Treasury	MFMA	31 August 2016	Yes
Submit to National Treasury 2015/16 Roll-Over Adjustment Budget in terms of National Treasury Reporting requirements	Budget and Treasury	MSA 21(b), MFMA 28(7) & MBRR 24, 26 & 27(2) (b).	31 August 2016	Yes
Submit draft Annual Performance Report and evidence to Internal Auditors including annual financial statements and financial and non-financial information. [Note that the annual performance report and the annual financial statements form part of an Annual Report.]	Chief Financial Officer [Annual Financial Statements] and HOD: Executive Support Services [Performance Report	MFMA Circular No 63 MSA 46 MFMA 121	31 August 2016	Yes

SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PHASE

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
September 2016				
-Advertise 2015/16 Roll-Over Adjustment Budget for public comment -Place 2015/16 Roll-Over Adjustment Budget on BCMM website	Budget and Treasury	MSA 21(b), MFMA 28(7) & MBRR 24, 26 & 27(2) (b).	02 September 2016	Yes
Advertise adopted IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan -Publication of process plan on BCMM website, local newspaper and notice boards	IDP/PMS	MSA 21, 28(3)	5 September 2016	Yes
Submit adopted process plan to MEC for Local Government and Traditional Affairs	IDP/PMS	MSA 31 (a)(b)(c)(d)	5 September 2016	Yes
Publication of 16/17 SDBIP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advertise • Place on website • Distribute in libraries 	IDP/PMS	MFMA 53 (3)(a)(b), Budget Regulations Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3)	5 September 2016	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of ward needs and priorities • Solicit external stakeholders needs and priorities 	IDP/PMS	MSA	5-30 September 2016	Yes
IDP Technical Steering Committee Meeting	IDP/PMS	MSA	5 September 2016	No. Postponed to 19 September due a clash with National Treasury Workshop on BEPP

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Technical Cluster Meetings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commencement of situation analysis phase 	IDP/PMS	MSA	8-9 September 2016	No. Postponed to 22-23 September 2016
BCMM Technical IGR Forum Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process plan and expectations • Progress report on programmes and projects 	IDP/PMS	MSA / IGR Framework Act	14 September 2016	No. Postponed
Executive Mayoral Imbizo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Executive Mayor interacts with ward communities to listen to needs and concerns • Executive Mayor provides feedback on approved programmes and projects 	Office of the Executive Mayor	MSA	20-23 September 2016	Postponed to 12, 14, 16 and 17 October 2016

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
September 2016				
Submit adopted 2016/17 SDBIP to National Treasury and MEC Local Government and Traditional Affairs	IDP/PMS	MFMA 53(3)(a)(b), Budget Regulations Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3)	30 September 2016	Yes
BCMM Political IGR Forum Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process plan and expectations • Progress report on programmes and projects 	IDP/PMS	MSA / IGR Framework Act	30 September 2016	No. Postponed
Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
October 2016				
IDP Technical Cluster Meetings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Progress on situational analysis 	IDP/PMS	MSA	3-4 October 2016	No. Postponed due to Imbizo preparations
Submission of the Business Plans for consideration by Top Management for the rollover adjustment budget (Conditional Grant Funded Projects) of 2015/16.	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA Budget Guiding circulars	04 October 2016	Yes

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Auditor-General audits the unaudited Annual Report and submit an audit report to the accounting officer for the municipality / municipal entity. [The Auditor-General's reports are issued during the period of Oct / Nov. Once the AG audit reports have been issued no further changes are allowed as the audit process is completed.]	Auditor General.	MFMA Circular No 63 MSA 46 MFMA 121	5 October 2016	Yes
IDP and Organisational Performance Management Portfolio Committee <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table progress report on IDP Review Process 	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	5 October 2016	Yes
Top Management Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consideration of 2015/16 roll over adjustment budget for Conditional Grant Funded Projects 	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA	10 October 2016	Yes
Mayoral Imbizo Programme	Office of the Executive Mayor	MSA / MFMA	12, 14, 16 & 17 October 2016	Yes
IDP/PMS Portfolio Committee Meeting Table progress report on IDP Review Process	IDP/PMS	MSA	18 October 2016	No. Meeting did not quorate

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Mayoral Lekgotla Session: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of strategic objectives for service delivery and development 	Office of the Executive Mayor	MSA / MFMA	21-23 October 2016	Yes
Council Meeting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table 2016/17 SDBIP/ 1st quarter report to Council Approval of 2015/16 Roll-over Adjustment Budget for Conditional Grant Funded Projects 	IDP/PMS/ Budget and Treasury	MSA/MFMA Sec 52(d)	26 October 2016	Yes
Submission of 2014/15 annual DoRA reports to Transferring National Departments & National Treasury	IDP/PMS/ Budget and Treasury	DoRA	28 October 2016	Yes
IDP Steering Committee Meeting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Presentation of draft situational analysis report 	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	31 October 2016	No. Cancelled due to clash with SALGA Conference

STRATEGIES PHASE

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
November 2016				
Submission of the draft 2017/18 BEPP to National Treasury	EPMO	DORA section 9.2(a), 9.3,10.9 & 14.1 & 14.2	3 November 2016	No. Pending finalisation of guidelines
BEPP Task Team Meeting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of the First Draft BEPP Inputs on Catalytic Projects 	EPMO	DoRA	3 November 2016	Yes
Feedback Session on Outcomes of the Mayoral Lekgotla	IDP/PMS, Office of the Speaker & Office of the Executive Mayor	MSA/MFMA	8-9 November 2016	Yes
Submit to National Treasury 2015/16 Roll-over Adjustment Budget for Conditional Grant Funded Projects	Budget and Treasury	MFMA	10 November 2016	No.
-Advertise 2015/16 Roll-over Adjustment Budget for Conditional Grant Funded Projects for public comment -Place Adjustment Budget on BCMM website	Budget and Treasury	MFMA	10 November 2016	No. Response from National Treasury received after the October Council Meeting
Budget Workshops – with all Directorates	Budget and Treasury	MFMA	14 - 18 November 2016	Yes
IDP Technical Work Stream Meetings	IDP/PMS	MSA 34(a)(i)(ii)	15-16 November 2016	Yes. Moved to 22 November and only finance and good governance work stream met

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
November 2016				
IDP Political Work Stream Meetings •Consider draft situational analysis report •Confirmation of cluster priorities	Office of the Executive Mayor	MSA / MFMA	22-23 November 2016	No. Cancelled as political champs were appointed on 6 December
Top Management Strategic Planning Session	Office of the City Manager	MSA / MFMA	24-25 November 2016	No. Postponed to 17-19 Jan 2017
Council Meeting	Office of the Speaker	MSA / MFMA	30 November 2016	No. Meeting was cancelled

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
December 2016				
IDP Political Steering Committee Meeting	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	2 December 2016	No. Political champs only appointed on 6 December
IDP Representative Forum: -Presentation of BCMM Situational Analysis report -Presentation of draft reviewed IDP objectives and strategies	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	6 December 2016	No. Postponed to 31 Jan 2017. Content to be informed by outcome of top management planning session
Council Meeting	Office of the Speaker	MSA / MFMA	14 December 2016	Yes.

PROJECTS PHASE

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
January 2017				
BEPP Task Team Meeting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of the Second draft BEPP 	Enterprise Project Management Office	DoRA	17 January 2017	Yes
Top Management Technical Planning Session to consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mid-year adjustment budget and service delivery targets Draft IDP Objectives, Strategies and Projects 	IDP/PMS	MSA	17-19 January 2017	Yes
IDP Technical work stream Meetings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirmation of draft reviewed IDP Objectives, Strategies and Projects 	IDP/PMS	MSA	21-22 January 2017	No. Meetings were postponed to 2-10 February 2017
Submission of 2016/17 SDBIP 2 nd quarter report to Council	IDP/PMS/Budget and Treasury	MFMA Sec 72 & 51(a), Budget Regulation Part 5 (32) & PM Regulations 2001 (2)(a)	25 January 2017	No. Council meeting was postponed to 31 January 2017

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
Council Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider 2016/17 SDBIP 2nd quarter reports (Mid - year report) Draft Annual Report 2015/16 	IDP/PMS/Budget and Treasury	MFMA Sec 52(d) & 51(a), Sec 72, Budget Regulation Part 5 (32) & PM Regulations 2001 (2)(a)	25 January 2017	No. Council meeting postponed to 31 January 2017
Mayor tables audited Annual Report and financial statements to Council	Executive Mayor	MFMA Circular No 63 MSA 46 MFMA 121	25 January 2017	No. Council meeting postponed to 31 January 2017
Submission of the 2016/17 MID Year Report to both National and Provincial Treasury	IDP/PMS/Budget and Treasury	MFMA Sec 52(d) & 51(a), Sec 72, Budget Regulation Part 5 (35) & PM Regulations 2001 (2)(a)	27 January 2017	No. Due to postponement of the Council meeting scheduled for 25 January 2017
Performance Assessment of the City Manager and Section 57 Managers	IDP/PMS	MFMA, 72(1), PM Regulations 2006	30 January 2017	No. Assessment Panel not yet established
Submission of the Business Plans for consideration by Top Management for the 2017/18 to 2019/20 MTREF budget.	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA Budget Guiding circulars	30 January 2017	Yes
Publication of the 2016/17 MID Year Assessment Reports and SDBIP	IDP/PMS/Budget and Treasury/ Communication	MFMA Sec 52(d) & 51(a), Sec 72, Budget Regulation Part 5 (34) & PM Regulations 2001 (2)(a)	31 January 2017	No. No. Due to postponement of the Council meeting scheduled for 25 January 2017

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
February 2017				
Audited Annual Report is made public, e.g. posted on municipality's website.	IDP/PMS	MFMA Circular No 63 MSA 46 MFMA 121	10 February 2017	Yes
National Treasury Mid-year Budget and Performance Assessment Review	IDP/PMS/Finance/ Compliance Office	MFMA	13 -14 February 2017	Yes
IDP Political Steering Committee Meeting	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	15 February 2016	Yes
IDP Political Work Stream Meetings	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	16 February 2017	Yes
Budget Steering Committee Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consideration of 2016/17 Mid-year adjustment budget 	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA	17 February 2017 (To be confirmed as the Committee has not yet been established)	
Council considers and approve the 2016/17 Mid- Year Adjustment Budget, IDP, BEPP and SDBIP	IDP/PMS/Budget & Treasury	MFMA 28, 54(1)(c) and MBRR 23	24 February 2017	Yes

CONSOLIDATION PHASE

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
March 2017				
Council Workshop (all Cllrs, HODs and GMs) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and confirm draft 2017/18- IDP, BEPP and MTREF Budget Review of budget related policies 	IDP/PMS/Finance	MSA/MFMA	6-7 March 2017	No. Postponed to 24-26 March 2017
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submits to National Treasury 2016/2017 Mid-Year Adjustment Budget in terms of the National Treasury Reporting Requirements Advertise 2016/2017 Mid-Year Adjustment Budget for public comment Place 2016/2017 Mid-Year Adjustment Budget on BCMM website 	IDP/PMS/Budget and Treasury	MSA/MFMA	10 March 2017	Yes
BCMM Technical IGR Forum Meeting:	IR and Development Corporation	MSA / IGR Framework Act	10 March 2017	No. Meeting cancelled due to clash with Troika meeting
BEPP Task Team Meeting	Enterprise Project Management Office	DoRA	23 March 2017	Forthcoming
Council Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approve 2017/18 Draft IDP review and MTREF Budget Approve draft BEPP 	Budget and Treasury	MFMA MSA	29 March 2017	Forthcoming

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
IDP/Budget/PMS External Representative Forum Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Presentation of draft 2017/18 IDP review and MTREF 	IDP/Budget & Treasury	MSA Sec 16(1)(a) / MFMA	30 March 2017	Forthcoming
Oversight committee assessment on Annual Report.	Chairperson of MPAC	MFMA Circular No 63 MSA 46 MFMA 121	31 March 2017	Forthcoming
IDP Technical Steering Committee Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present state of readiness for IDP/Budget roadshows 	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	4 April 2017	No
IDP Political Steering Committee Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present state of readiness for IDP/Budget roadshows 	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	5 April 2017	No
Councillors Briefing Session on IDP/Budget Roadshow	IDP/PMS	MSA/MFMA	6 April 2017	No, briefing was postponed to 13 th & 20 th April 2017

Activity	Co-ordinating Department	Legislative requirement	Timeframe	Was the timeframe met?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submits to MEC for Local Government and Traditional Affairs, National Treasury 2017/18 Draft IDP, SDBIP and MTREF Budget Advertise 2017/18 Draft IDP, SDBIP and MTREF Budget for public comment Place 2017/18 Draft IDP and MTREF Budget on BCMM website 	IDP/PMS/Budget and Treasury	MSA/MFMA	7 April 2017	Yes
<p>IDP Budget Road Shows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Present summarised draft IDP & Budget BCMM response to key issues raised by wards Highlight planned projects and programmes 	IDP,PMS/Budget & Treasury	MSA/MFMA	11-28 April 2017	No, postponed for 18 th April - 12 th May 2017
Submission of 2016/17 3 rd quarter SDBIP report and MFMA Section 52 (d) report to Council	IDP/PMS	MFMA (52)(d)	26 April 2017	Yes

Council Workshop on the final IDP/Budget before adoption	IDP/PMS	MSA, MFMA	4-5 May 2017	No
National Treasury Municipal Budget and Benchmark Engagement.	IDP/PMS/Finance/ Compliance Office	MFMA	4-5 May 2017	Yes
Consultation with Organised Business and Traditional Leadership on the Draft 2018/22 IDP & Budget <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Business Breakfast • Session with traditional leadership 	IDP/PMS/ Budget and Treasury	MSA 16(1)(a)(b)(c)	9-10 May 2017	Yes
Council Open Day	Office of the Speaker	MSA Sec 16(1)(a)	16 May 2017	Yes
Quality check Final IDP/Budget/BEPP for Council Agenda	Office of the Acting City Manager	MFMA/MSA	18 May 2017	Yes
IDP/Budget/PMS External Representative Forum Meeting: Presentation of final draft 2017/18 IDP review and MTREF	IDP/Budget & Treasury	MSA Sec 16(1)(a) / MFMA	19 May 2017	No, Presented to Executive Mayoral Committee on 17 May 2017

Council Meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Approval of final 2017/18 IDP review and MTREF Budget• Approval of final BEPP	Budget and Treasury	MFMA MSA	26 May 2017	Forthcoming
---	---------------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The review of the 2017/2018 Integrated Development Plan commenced in September 2016 after the adoption of the IDP/Budget Process Plan by Council and the Budget Time Schedule for the 2017/18 MTREF.

The Metro's IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly informs the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2017/18 MTREF, based on the approved 2016/17 MTREF, Mid-year Performance Assessment and adjustments budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, each function/directorate had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year performance against the 2016/17 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning responds to the Metro's priority needs, reviewed strategic objectives and informs the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

The Draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) with Draft Performance Agreements will be submitted to the Executive Mayor after the approval of the IDP and Budget; and the final SDBIP will be tabled to Council for approval with the Performance Agreements before 30 June 2017.

2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- City growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns)
- Performance trends
- The approved 2015/15 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Loan and investment possibilities
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 85, and 86 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

2.1.4 Community Consultation

The draft 2017/18 Integrated Development Plan review and MTREF Budget as well as BEPP will be tabled at Council on 29 March 2017. Thereafter the draft documents will be made available for community consultation on the municipality's website, and hard copies were made available at customer care offices and municipal libraries.

IDP/Budget road shows to present the draft IDP and Budget took place from 18 April – 12 May 2017.

Table 36: Schedule of IDP/Budget Road Shows**DAY 1: TUESDAY, 18 APRIL 2017**

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
1	38	Dikidikana Community Hall- 3.00 pm
1	40	Dubu Community Hall- 3.00 pm
1	35	Quzini Community Hall- 3.00 pm
1	45	Berlin Community Hall- 3.00 pm
1	36	Mzintshane Community Hall- 3.00 pm

DAY 2: WEDNESDAY, 19 APRIL 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
2	25	Phakamisa Community Hall- 3.00 pm
2	34	Moses Twebe Community Hall- 5.00 pm
2	43	Skenjan Roji Community Hall- 5.00 pm
2	49	Ndevana Community Hall- 3.00 pm
2	25	Phakamisa Community Hall- 3.00 pm

DAY 3: THURSDAY, 20 APRIL 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
3	41	Nolizwe Mnyaka Community Hall- 5.00 pm
3	37	War Memorial Hall- 5.00 pm
3	39	Schornville Hall- 5.00 pm
3	44	Sweet Waters Community Hall- 5. 00 pm
3	41	Nolizwe Mnyaka Community Hall- 5.00 pm

DAY 4: FRIDAY, 21 APRIL 2017.

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
4	20	N. U. 7 Community Hall- 5.00 pm
4	22	Manyano Primary School- 4.00 pm
4	23	Roman Catholic Church- 5.00 pm
4	24	Mbekweni Primary School- 5.00 pm
4	20	N. U. 7 Community Hall- 5.00 pm

DAY 5: MONDAY, 24 APRIL 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
5	11	St Gregory Anglican Church- 5.00 pm
5	14	N.U. 3 Rent Office (Tent)- 5.00 pm
5	21	N. U. 12 Community Hall- 5.00 pm
5	42	Indoor Sport Centre- 5.00 pm
5	26	Ntsokotha Community Hall- 5.00 pm

DAY 6: TUESDAY, 25 APRIL 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
6	12	N. U. 1 Community Hall- 5.00 pm
6	17	Eluxolweni Tent- 12.00 pm
6	30	Ngcelwane High School- 5.00 pm
6	48	N. U. 10 Community Hall- 5.00 pm
6	12	N. U. 1 Community Hall- 5.00 pm

DAY 7: WEDNESDAY, 26 APRIL 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
7	1	Braelyn Community Hall- 5.00 pm
7	7	Post Office- 5.00 pm
7	8	Billy Francis Community Hall- 5.00 pm

DAY 8: TUESDAY, 02 MAY 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
8	31	Ncerha Village 2 (Tent)- 5.00 pm
8	32	Xhamini Community Hall- 10.00 am
8	33	Welcomewood Community Hall- 12.00 Pm
8	6	Gompo Community Hall- 5.00 Pm

DAY 9: WEDNESDAY, 3 MAY 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
9	18	Drake Road Clinic- 5.00 pm
9	4	Beacon Bay Library- 5.00 pm
9	3	Buffalo City College- 5.00 pm
9	28	Mzamomhle Hall- 5. 00 pm
9	50	Jongilanga Hall- 2.00 pm

DAY 10: THURSDAY, 4 MAY 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
10	2	Gompo Community Hall- 5. 00 pm
10	5	Scenery Park Community Hall- 5.00 pm
10	1	Gompo Community Hall- 5.00 pm
10	10	Alphendale High School- 5.00 pm
10	19	Billy Francis Hall- 5.00 pm

DAY 11: FRIDAY, 5 MAY 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
11	9	Clemence Kadalie Community Hall- 5.00 pm
11	29	Carnegie Community Hall- 5.00 pm
11	46	Robbie De Lange Community Hall- 5.00 pm
11	47	City Hall- 5.00 pm

DAY 12: MONDAY, 8 MAY 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
12	13	Reeston (Tent)- 5.00 pm
12	15	Ducats Community Hall- 5.00 pm
12	16	Amalinda Stadium (Rent)- 5.00 pm
12	27	Mzamomhle Hall 5.00pm

DAY 13: WEDNESDAY, 10 MAY 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
13	31	Sunny South Hall- 2.00 pm

DAY 14: FRIDAY, 12 MAY 2017

DAY	WARD	VENUE & TIME
(A)	21	N. U. 12 Community Hall- 5.00 pm

2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP

The IDP review process was undertaken within the framework of National, Provincial and District policies and legislation. Some of the key informants that guide the review and refinement of IDP objectives and strategies include the following:

- National Development Plan;
- Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs);
 - 12 Outcomes adopted by National Cabinet in January 2010;
 - BCMM Ward priorities;
 - Priorities from the Mayoral Lekgotla held on 21 –23 October 2016;

The following table highlights the IDP’s five strategic outcomes for the 2016/17 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

Table 37: IDP’S Five Strategic Objectives

Strategic Objective 1:	An innovative and productive city
Strategic Objective 2:	A green city
Strategic Objective 3:	A connected city
Strategic Objective 4:	A spatially-integrated city
Strategic Objective 5:	A well-governed city

The national sphere of government develops and promulgates legislation, policies and strategies which all spheres have to implement. In developing their own plans and policies, other spheres of government, particularly the local government sphere has to ensure that there is alignment with both National and Provincial plans. Key plans and policies include the National Development Plan, Provincial Development Plan –EC Vision 2030, Sustainable Development Goals and the 12 Outcomes of Government. These are aligned below:

Table 38: Alignment of BCMM Strategic Objectives with National and Provincial Priorities

BCMM Strategic Objective	12 Outcomes	Provincial Development Plan	National Development Plan	Sustainable Development Goals	National 10 Point Plan
An innovative and productive city.	<p>Decent employment through inclusive economic growth</p> <p>A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth</p> <p>An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.</p>	<p>A growing, inclusive and equitable economy.</p> <p>Vibrant and equitably enabled communities.</p>	<p>Unemployment rate should fall from 27% in 2011 to 14% by 2020 and to 6% by 2030.</p> <p>Total employment should rise from 13 million to 24 million.</p>	<p>Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.</p>	<p>Unlocking the potential of SMMEs, cooperatives, township and rural enterprises.</p> <p>Operation Phakisa aimed growing the ocean economy and other sectors</p> <p>Encouraging private sector investment.</p>
A green city.	<p>Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources.</p>	<p>A growing, inclusive and equitable economy.</p>	<p>Achieve the peak, plateau and decline trajectory for greenhouse gas emissions, with the peak being achieved around 2025</p> <p>By 2030, an economy-wide carbon price should be entrenched.</p>	<p>Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.</p>	<p>Resolving the energy challenge.</p> <p>Revitalizing agriculture and the agro-processing value chain</p>
A well-governed city.	<p>Improve the quality of basic education.</p>	<p>An educated, empowered, and</p>	<p>All children should have at least two years of pre-school</p>	<p>Ensure inclusive and equitable quality</p>	<p>N/A</p>

BCMM Strategic Objective	12 Outcomes	Provincial Development Plan	National Development Plan	Sustainable Development Goals	National 10 Point Plan
		innovative citizenry.	<p>education. This implies about 2 million places</p> <p>About 80% of schools and learners achieve 50% and above in literacy, mathematics and science in grades 3, 6, 9.</p> <p>At least 80% of students should complete 12 years of schooling.</p>	education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.	
A spatially-integrated city.	<p>Improve health and life expectancy.</p> <p>Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life</p>	<p>A healthy population.</p> <p>Vibrant and equitably enabled communities (Universal access to social infrastructure).</p>	<p>By 2030, life expectancy should reach at least 70 for both men and women.</p> <p>Infant mortality rate should decline from 43 to 20 per 1000 live births and the under-five mortality rate should be less than 30 per 1000, from 104 today.</p> <p>The proportion of people with access to electricity should rise from 70% in 2010 to 95% by 2030, with no grid options available for the rest.</p>	<p>Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.</p> <p>Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.</p>	<p>N/A</p> <p>State reform and boosting the role of state owned companies, ICT infrastructure or broadband roll out, water, sanitation and transport infrastructure as well as.</p>

BCMM Strategic Objective	12 Outcomes	Provincial Development Plan	National Development Plan	Sustainable Development Goals	National 10 Point Plan
			Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and that there is enough water for agriculture and industry.		
A well-governed city.	A development-orientated public service and inclusive citizenship.	An educated, empowered and innovative citizenry.	A capable and effective state, able to enhance economic opportunities, support the development of capabilities and intervene to ensure a rising floor of social rights for the poor.	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.	Moderating workplace conflict.

During the development process an effort was made to ensure that the IDP is fully aligned with the Metro Growth and Development Strategy. Over the next five year term the City will concentrate on the 5 strategic outcomes to be achieved by the year 2030:

Strategic Objective 1: An innovative and productive city: with rapid and inclusive economic growth, and falling unemployment

Strategic Objective 2: A green city: environmentally sustainable with optimal benefits from our natural assets. A clean and healthy city of subtropical gardens.

Strategic Objective 3: A connected city: high-quality (and competitively priced) connections to ICT, electricity and transport networks (inside the city and to the outside world).

Strategic Objective 4: A spatially-integrated city: the spatial divisions and fragmentation of the apartheid past are progressively overcome and township economies have become more productive.

Strategic Objective 5: A well-governed city: a smart and responsive municipality (working with other levels of government) that plans and efficiently delivers high quality services and cost effective infrastructure, without maladministration and political disruptions

The 2017/18 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table 39: MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Innovative and Productive City	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			133 847	128 741	128 241	156 461	156 461	156 461	167 700	181 575	195 940
	KPA 3: Local Economic Development											
A green city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			285 161	322 630	346 672	422 909	433 209	433 209	449 199	489 458	530 790
	KPA 3: Local Economic Development											
A connected city	KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and organisational Development			101 936	65 802	87 267	23 619	23 619	23 619	67 623	67 963	75 968
	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure											
A spatially Transformed city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			2 329 935	1 985 279	2 299 115	3 088 343	3 114 360	3 114 360	3 085 085	3 259 216	3 383 084
A well governed city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			1 647 768	2 455 038	2 586 496	2 215 438	2 215 807	2 215 807	2 419 399	2 627 518	2 837 021
	KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management											
	KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation											
Allocations to other priorities			2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	4 498 647	4 957 490	5 447 791	5 906 770	5 943 457	5 943 457	6 189 006	6 625 730	7 022 803

Table 40: MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP Strategic Objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
Innovative and Productive City	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			330 363	369 166	441 610	485 867	477 744	477 744	518 269	571 857	614 016	
	KPA 3: Local Economic Development												
A green city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			304 297	326 867	369 279	367 123	402 410	402 410	404 316	435 271	488 781	
	KPA 3: Local Economic Development												
A connected city	KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and organisational Development			794 217	827 229	876 902	768 962	780 160	780 160	1 042 404	1 120 566	1 214 385	
	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure												
A spatially Transformed city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			2 469 619	2 788 799	3 002 831	3 470 390	3 486 135	3 486 135	3 247 171	3 436 219	3 567 225	
A well governed city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure			730 417	913 776	773 813	813 351	795 930	795 930	975 919	1 059 771	1 135 793	
	KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management												
	KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation												
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	4 628 913	5 225 837	5 464 435	5 905 692	5 942 379	5 942 379	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199

Table 41: MBRR Table SA6 – Reconciliation between the IDP Strategic Objectives and budgeted Capital Expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Innovative and Productive City	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure	22 513	25 256	–	481 948	419 718	419 718	418 948	792 575	814 548
	KPA 3: Local Economic Development									
A green city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure	2 037	30 727	29 362	89 678	25 825	25 825	103 784	118 279	136 500
	KPA 3: Local Economic Development									
A connected city	KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and organisational Development	297 654	357 070	300 072	420 934	474 396	474 396	422 267	523 992	575 940
	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure									
A spatially Transformed city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure	419 154	347 776	855 323	507 476	510 342	510 342	486 080	431 712	445 064
A well governed city	KPA 2: Service Delivery and Basic Infrastructure	93 280	169 220	1 570	58 098	61 167	61 167	214 125	350 040	419 070
	KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management									
	KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation									
Allocations to other priorities										
Total Capital Expenditure		834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance. BCMM is developing a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assesses and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

Table 42: MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Vote 1 - Infrastructure Services										
Function 1 - Water and Sanitation										
Sub-function 1 - Water Services										
<i>To ensure that households within BCMM have access to basic level of water</i>	% of households with access to basic level of water supply	1526 units	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%
	Number of kilo-litres reduced (physical water losses in terms of system losses)	37,0%	3 274 573 kl	41,0%	1 200ml 95,0%	1 200ml	1 200ml	1 200ml	1 200ml	1 200ml
	% Compliance of water treatment works with SANS 241 requirements									
Sub-function 2 - Sanitation services										
<i>To ensure that households Within BCMM have access to basic level of sanitation</i>	% of households with access to basic level of sanitation	94,0%	98,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%	99,0%
	% Compliance with effluent quality standards (weighted cumulative)	N/A	N/A	>70%	>70%	>70%	>70%	>70%	>70%	>70%
	Number of bridges rehabilitated									
	Km of sidewalks constructed	2.5km	5.3km	10.3km	3km	3km	3km	4km	4km	5km
	Km of gravel roads rehabilitated (regravelled)				120	60	60	50	50	75
Sub-function 3 - Roads and stormwater										
<i>Extensive investment and development of infrastructure networks</i>	Km of roads maintained				700	700	700	700	700	700
Function 2 - Energy and electricity										
Sub-function 1 - Electricity										
<i>Address energy backlogs and invest in human capital</i>	% of households with access to a basic level of electricity within BCMM area of supply	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%
	Number of informal dwellings provided with a basic electricity service (45000)	2,9%(1298)	6,9% (1298+1787)	10,8% (1298+1787 +1768)	12,9% 1298+1787 +1768+950)	13% (1298+1787 +1768+1000)	13% (1298+1787 +1768+1000)	15,0%	17,0%	19,0%
	Number of new highmast lights installed(not a %, a figure)				5	3	3	5	5	5

MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives (Continued)

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Entity 1 - (name of entity)										
<i>mSCOA Implementation</i>	Compliant Financial	-	-	-	-	1 600	1 600	330	350	371
<i>Implementation of the performance</i>	Signed performance	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 406	1 682	1 817
	agreements signed by all	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	staff members and	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	performance evaluations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	all staff members to be	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Beachfront development</i>	Precinct Plans	-	-	-	-	1 200	1 200	4 377		
	Construction	-	-	-	-	-	-			
		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Effective and Efficient Information</i>	Procurement of the DMS	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500
<i>Establishment of city improvement district</i>	Security and Safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 500	2 000
		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Entity 2 - (name of entity)										
<i>To ensure that households Within BCMM</i>										
Entity 3 - (name of entity)										
<i>To ensure that households Within BCMM</i>										
And so on for the rest of the Entities										

Table 43: MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating		A1-/A	A1-/A	A1-/A	A1-/A	A1-/A	A1-/A	A1-/A			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	2,5%	2,3%	1,9%	1,8%	1,7%	1,7%	1,7%	1,7%	2,1%	2,6%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	3,1%	2,9%	2,3%	2,4%	2,3%	2,3%	2,3%	2,1%	2,7%	3,4%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure ex cl. transfers and grants and contributions	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	9,8%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	8,1%	24,0%	29,1%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	13,0%	10,8%	9,7%	18,6%	14,5%	14,5%	14,5%	12,4%	17,7%	23,9%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	2,6	2,8	2,5	3,1	3,1	3,1	3,1	2,8	2,8	2,7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	2,6	2,8	1,9	2,3	2,3	2,3	2,3	2,0	1,9	1,8
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	2,0	2,0	1,6	2,2	2,2	2,2	2,2	1,9	2,0	1,9
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	92,5%	92,5%	92,5%	92,5%	92,5%	93,0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	92,5%	92,5%	92,5%	92,5%	92,5%	93,0%	93,5%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	14,3%	15,7%	21,3%	15,7%	15,6%	15,6%	15,6%	16,7%	15,2%	14,4%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	11,9%	10,1%	10,1%	10,1%	10,1%	10,1%	10,1%	9,5%	8,3%	7,2%
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		29,6%	28,2%	40,0%	29,2%	31,8%	31,8%	31,8%	35,5%	32,8%	33,1%

MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks (continued)

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	232150005	233606180	215005296	164891108	164891108	164891108	164891108	271620525	229580832	215763877
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	150 122	162 812	180 455	140 157	140 157	140 157	140 157	249 891	218 102	220 079
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	15,8%	15,8%	14,5%	11,0%	11,0%	11,0%	11,0%	17,9%	15,0%	14,0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	25 888	22 982	27 328	23 329	23 329	23 329	23 329	19 996	19 996	19 996
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	89924	99329	116720	84967	84967	84967	84967	85405	85405	85405
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	39,5%	34,4%	41,0%	35,0%	35,0%	35,0%	35,0%	30,0%	30,0%	30,0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	25,2%	24,9%	24,8%	25,9%	25,3%	25,3%	25,3%	28,0%	29,0%	29,4%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	26,2%	25,8%	25,8%	26,9%	26,3%	26,3%		29,0%	30,0%	30,4%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	6,4%	5,8%	6,4%	7,0%	7,0%	7,0%		7,5%	7,7%	8,0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	15,5%	15,0%	15,5%	13,6%	13,5%	13,5%	13,5%	13,5%	13,5%	13,8%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	17,0	16,9	19,5	19,9	19,9	19,9	18,9	18,0	17,3	18,3
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	22,3%	24,0%	31,9%	22,8%	22,8%	22,8%	22,8%	24,3%	22,3%	21,3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	8,5	7,7	7,9	7,4	6,8	6,8	6,8	7,1	7,0	7,3

2.3.1.1 Borrowing management

The City has a credit rating of A1 (Short Term) and A (Long Term) together with a low gearing ratio thus enabling the city to borrow capital to fund its revenue generating infrastructure.

However, the city adopts a conservative approach in its ability to borrow due to repayment constraints associated with operational surpluses.

The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF budget:

Capital charges to operating expenditure is a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing is steadily increasing from 1.7% in 2017/18 to 2.6% in 2019/20. This increase can be attributed to new loan funding being sourced during 2016/17 MTREF period.

2.3.1.2 Safety of capital

The debt-to-equity ratio over the MTREF period increases from 12.4% in the 2017/18 period to 23.9% in the 2019/20 period. The ratio indicates the taking up of new loan funding.

2.3.1.3 Liquidity

Current ratio for the 2017/18 and 2018/19 financial year is 2.8:1 and slightly decrease to 2.7:1 in the 2019/20 financial year. The city is in a position to repay its current liabilities and thus strives to maintain this ratio above the public sector norm. Included in the current assets is the city's debt book which has a collection ratio of 92.5% and the recoverability of this is considered to be obtainable. The current ratio adjusted for aged debtors is 2.1:1 in the 2017/18 financial year, it decreases to 1.8:1 in the 2019/20 financial year.

The liquid ratio for the 2017/18 financial is 1.9:1, it also slightly increases to 2:1 in the 2018/19 and slightly decreases to 1.9:1 in the 2019/20 period. The city aims to maintain

a consistent stock level over the MTREF period to adequately respond to emergency situations relating to service delivery considerations.

2.3.1.4 Revenue Management

The city has adopted an aggressive Revenue Enhancement Strategy, which includes revenue generation, accuracy of meter reading, regular supplementary valuations, and ensuring all residents receive a correct bill that the city has rendered thereby contributing to the confidence of the consumers. The current collection rate of 86.36% as at 30 April 2017 is expected to improve to 92.5%, 93% and 93.5% respectively over the MTREF period.

2.3.1.5 Creditors Management

The City has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of statement, except for those that are under dispute. SMME's are paid bi-monthly. By applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure a 100% compliance.

2.3.1.6 Other Indicators

- Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue is 28% in the 2017/18 financial year and slightly increases to 29.4% in the 2019/20 financial year. Though this rate is still within the norm, the increasing trend is a concern that require close monitoring.
- The Electricity distribution losses was 14.53% as at 30 June 2016, this continues to an area of focus to reduce electricity losses. There is a program that is undertaken by the City to electrify informal dwellings which would also assist in reducing illegal connects.
- The City has established a Revenue Protection Unit, the main aim of this unit is to reduce the losses; however there is a limit to what can be done with limited resources in the short term and the extent to which losses can be limited.
- The overall average of non-revenue water amounts to 41% at 30 June 2016.

- BCMM has developed a Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) Strategy, which focuses primarily on reducing the level of non-revenue water to enhance both the financial viability of and water supply sustainability to BCMM.
- The goals set in terms of this Strategy, are the following:
 - Reduction of non-revenue water:
 - Increased billed metered consumption:
 - Reduction of raw water treatment losses:
 - Ability to undertake detailed water balances:
 - Promotion of water use efficiency
- Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of total operating revenue is 7.5% in the 2017/18 financial year and increases to 8% in the 2019/20 financial year.

2.3.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package for Indigent Households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City. Only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

The target is to register an average of at least the following indigent households by the end of 2017/18 financial year, this process is reviewed annually: Rates and Fire Levy – 42 500; Refuse and Sanitation – 61 252; Electricity 79 540; Water – 77 185 rural and 61 252 urban. In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 6kl free water (R78.30), and 50 kwh of electricity (R61.08).

Registered indigents are also to receive the following monthly rebates in the 2017/18 financial year:

- Property Rates – R133.25 (based on a property value of R120 000)
- Refuse Removal – R202.37
- Sewerage Charges - R105.07
- Fire Levy – R43.04

2.3.3 Providing Clean Water and Managing Waste Water

The BCMM is the Water Services Authority and has the executive authority to provide water services within its area of jurisdiction in terms of the Municipal Structures Act 118 of 1998 or the ministerial authorisations made in terms of this Act.

The primary responsibility for Water Services Authority includes:

- **Ensuring access:** To ensure the realisation of the right of access to water services, particularly basic water services (subject to available resources) by seeing that appropriate investments in water services infrastructure are made.
- **Planning:** To prepare water services development plans to ensure effective, efficient, affordable, economical and sustainable access to water services that promote sustainable livelihoods and economic development.
- **Regulation:** To regulate water services provision and Water Services Providers within the jurisdiction of the municipality and within the policy and regulatory frameworks set by DWAF through the enactment of by-laws and the regulation of contracts.
- **Provision:** To ensure the provision of effective, efficient and sustainable water services (including water conservation and demand management) either by providing water services themselves or by selecting, procuring and contracting with external Water Services Providers.

BCMM provides approximately 60% of bulk potable water through Umzonyana Water Treatment Works and KWT Water Treatment Works, 40% is provided by Amatola Water as Water Services Provider.

2.3.3.1 Blue Drop Status

Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality is achieved 72.9% on Blue Drop Score as it was audited by Department of Water and Sanitation in 2014. The BCMM achieved 98% compliance with SANS 241 drinking water quality standards in 2015/16.

2.3.3.2 Green Drop Status

The BCMM had 15 of wastewater collector and treatment systems audited. From the 2013 Green Drop Audit BCMM obtained a Green Drop status for the East Bank WWTW and an overall Green Drop Score of 80.94%.

Currently the BCMM is faced with the following water service challenges:

- Capacity of the existing treatment works is inadequate to cater for current and future water demands
- Aging water infrastructure
- High rate of non-revenue water, which is approximately 40%
- Total required funding to build new Water Treatment Works (Kei Road) and bulk pipe lines to Bhisho and Berlin to meet housing backlogs, new developments and Bhisho Prescient and demand is R500 million

2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

2.4.1 Tariff Policy

In terms of Section 74(1) of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000, as amended, Council adopted the reviewed tariffs policy on 26 May 2017. The amended policy is attached as annexure F.

2.4.2 Rates Policy

In terms of Section 3 of the Municipal Property Rates Act No. 6 of 2004, the municipality has adopted a rates policy. The policy was approved by Council on 28 May 2014. No amendments have been made to the policy.

2.4.3 Credit Control Policy

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy was adopted by Council on 28 May 2014. Council to adopt the reviewed Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy on 26 May 2017. The amended policy is attached as annexure I.

2.4.4 Indigent Policy

The Indigent policy was adopted by Council on 28 May 2014. Council to adopt the reviewed Indigent Support Policy on 26 May 2017. The amended policy is attached as annexure J.

2.4.5 Investment and Cash Management Policy

In terms of Section 13(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003, the municipality has adopted an investment and cash management policy. The policy was approved by Council on 31 May 2016. No amendments have been made to the policy.

2.4.6 Long-Term Borrowings Policy

A long-term borrowings policy has been developed in compliance with the Municipal Finance and Management Act No. 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations on Debt Disclosure. Council adopted the long-term borrowing policy on 31 May 2016. No amendments have been made to the policy.

2.4.7 Supply Chain Management Policy

In terms of Section 111 of the Municipal Finance and Management Act No. 56 of 2003 the municipality must adopt a Supply Chain Management policy. The reviewed policy was approved by Council on 30 September 2015. Council to adopt the reviewed Supply Chain Management Policy (which include Supply Chain Management Policy for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management) on 26 May 2017. The amended policy is attached as annexure H.

2.4.8 Asset Management Policy

The Asset Management policy was adopted on 29 May 2013 and provides guidance on the management of immovable assets (infrastructure, community facilities, public amenities, investment property and associated land and intangible assets). Council adopted the revised asset management policy on 29 May 2015. This policy is replaced by the Immoveable Asset Management policy and the Movable Asset policy. Council to adopt the new Movable Asset policy and the new Immoveable Asset Management policy on 26 May 2017 as policies that replaces the Asset Management Policy. The policies are attached as annexure K and L respectively.

2.4.9 Capital Infrastructure Investment Policy

The Capital Infrastructure Investment Policy was adopted on 29 May 2014 and the objective is the adequate maintenance of assets so as to provide a return on the City's investment. No amendments have been made to the policy.

2.4.10 Funding and Reserves Policy

The Funding and Reserves policy was adopted by Council on 29 May 2013 and is aimed at ensuring that the Municipality has sufficient and cost-effective funding in order to achieve its long term objectives through the implementation of the medium term operating and capital budgets. No amendments have been made to the policy.

2.4.11 Policy on Long-Term Financial Planning

The Policy on Long Term Financial Planning was adopted by Council on 29 May 2013 and encompasses the development, implementation and evaluation of a plan for the provision of basic municipal services and capital assets. No amendments have been made to the policy.

2.4.12 Budget Implementation & Management Policy (Budget Virement Policy)

The Budget Implementation & Management Policy (Budget Virement Policy) was adopted by Council on 31 May 2016 and is to effectively and efficiently manage the budget transfers to ensure optimum service delivery. Council to adopt the reviewed Budget Virement Policy on 26 May 2017. The amended policy is attached as annexure G (amendments are highlighted in the policy for easy reference).

2.4.13 Budget Policy

The Budget was adopted by Council the year 2007 and is to provide the principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget, and adjustment budgets. Council adopted the revised budget policy on 31 May 2016. No amendments have been made to the policy.

All the above policies are available and can be viewed on Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality's Website: www.buffalocitymetro.gov.za.

2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

The 2017/18 – 2019/20 annual budget and MTREF was prepared using 2015/16 financial year's audit outcome and lessons learned from the 2016/17 budget and adjustment budget as a base. The guidelines and assumptions as outlined in the MFMA Circulars (85 and 86), National and Provincial Government priorities, including making reference to the Municipal Reporting and Budget Regulations;

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 93.5% annual collection rate over the medium term for property rates and other key service charges;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Move from a flat-rate billing system to all consumers billed according to consumption;
- Implementation of an automated billing system as opposed to a manual meter reading process;
- Regular Supplementary Valuations performed.
- Implementation of a General Valuation every four years in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act.
- Creating a conducive environment to attract potential investors.
- Review of the Spatial Development Plan to allow for human capital resources to be closer to economic and job opportunities.

The municipality's expenditure strategy is built around the following key components:

- Our expenditure strategy is ensuring that capital expenditure is incurred in line with the requirements detailed in the Spatial Development Plan to ensure maximum return to the municipality.
- Re-prioritisation of expenditure to ensure any inefficiencies are eliminated to allow for own-funded capital programme.
- Additional funding to be allocated to the maintenance of the infrastructure.

2.5.1 Depreciation

Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality is attempting to comply with the guidelines provided by National Treasury in relation to future financial sustainability and has therefore implemented a revaluation policy relating to the roads infrastructure assets. It needs to be recognised that the whole reason for depreciation is to adequately allocate the cost of providing services against the revenue being generated. It further needs to be recognised within the Local Government environment that the resources being accumulated are to allow for the replacement of the asset which was originally created. Considering that the replacement of an asset that has reached its useful life will be the responsibility of Government through the various spheres including Local Government or, failing which, will become the responsibility of National Government. The determining factor would be then how much risk is borne by Local Government versus the risk borne by National Government. In order to adequately allow for the replacement of long term assets in the future, and to reduce the risk being placed on National Government to allow for the replacement, Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality has implemented the revaluation policy for long term infrastructure assets. This does have the effect of increasing the monthly tariff to the local consumer, however it will allow for resources to be available to replace infrastructure assets that have reached the end of their useful lives.

As depreciation is an expenditure item which does not result in an outflow of cash, the effect would be to increase the cash resources that exist at a Local Government level. The main purpose of the increase in the cash resources is to allow for the replacement of infrastructure assets in the future. There is a further risk that a perception could be created with increasing cash resources that these are available for current use. Should these resources be utilised in an attempt to expand the city through the creation of additional infrastructure expansion it could have a severe adverse effect on the operations of the institutions in that any expansion will result in an additional depreciation charge as part of the budgeting process and, furthermore, there will be no funding available at a local government level to allow for the replacement of infrastructure assets which is currently in operation. This would place further risk on National Government to fund the replacement of these infrastructure assets.

It does need to be recognised that, even with the revaluation policy, to replace the asset will still require grants from National Government, however the grant assistance would be less than the amount required assuming the cost basis.

In the case of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, there is a potential to increase the loan funding available to the institution to allow for the replacement of infrastructure assets as the institution has low gearing. It is recognised that this would be part of a solution to adequately fund the replacement of the infrastructure assets going into the future however this cannot be viewed as the complete solution. It needs to be recognised that there is a cost associated with borrowing funds together with the requirement to repay the capital associated with the loan. If not adequately planned, this could further burden the consumers and also result in asset stripping.

Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality has recognised the requirement to replace the institutions infrastructure in the future and, together with the guidance being provided by National Treasury to achieve a sustainable institution, is attempting to implement policies which will achieve these goals. The revaluation of long tenure infrastructure assets is an attempt to correctly allocate the use of infrastructure assets against the income being generated thereby allowing for additional resources to be generated at a local government level to be accumulated to prevent the deterioration of services being offered to the consumers. The adverse effect of this policy is that a slightly higher monthly bill is expected to be paid by the consumers in relation to its peers, however this policy is specifically implemented in an attempt to allow for the replacement of infrastructure assets in the future. The institution does recognise that this is not a complete solution to the problem however through a mix of local government resources, budgeted surpluses, long term funding and grants from National Government, all of which are strategically planned for, the institution can allow for the replacement of existing aging infrastructure assets in the future.

2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There following are the key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets for inflation is set to be 6.4% for the 2017/18 financial year.
- Salaries are set to increase by CPI plus one (7.4% in 2017) as guided by SALGA.
- Water bulk purchases are set to increase by 10% as negotiated with Amatola Water Board.
- Electricity bulk purchases are set to increase by 0.31% as per the guidelines received from NERSA.
- The City has adopted an aggressive approach with regards to budget on General Expenses and Contracted Services where cost containment measures have been put in place. General Expenses have been reduced by 8%, no annual increase has been allocated to Contracted Services.
- Repairs and maintenance has been increased by 10% and constitute 7.4% of the total operating expenditure. The City has recognized the target to be reached is 10%, however cognizance should be given to the impact on tariffs in this regard.
- The City approved an Asset Management Policy in the 2012/13 financial year. It was felt that in preparing this policy that the most appropriate valuation model for our roads and storm-water infrastructure as well as municipal properties would be the revaluation approach. The reason for this approach being used was specifically to allow for additional funding to be accumulated to replace and/or refurbish these infrastructure assets in the future. It needs to be recognized that if this approach was not followed there would be significant risk to the national fiscus and by implication National Treasury to be able to allow for significant additional funding for the replacement of these assets in the future. It is further emphasized that this approach is in line with National Treasury guidelines to ensure the institution remains financially viable. The resulting impact of this policy is a significant increase in depreciation being charged on an annual basis which is placing pressure on our operational budget and by inference our tariffs. An attempt

has however been made in the 2017/18 MTREF budget to keep tariff increases at affordable levels.

The table below indicate the budget assumptions that were used in preparing the 2017/18 MTREF budget:

Table 44: 2016/2017 to 2019/2020 Budget Assumptions

DESCRIPTION	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
National Treasury Headline Inflation Forecasts	6.60%	6.40%	5.70%	5.60%
Salaries	6.00%	7.40%	6.70%	6.60%
Electricity Purchases	7.86%	0.31%	0.31%	0.31%
Water Purchases	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%
Free Basic Electricity	50 kwh p.m.	50 kwh p.m.	50 kwh p.m.	50 kwh p.m.
Free Basic Water	6 kl p.m.	6 kl p.m.	6 kl p.m.	6 kl p.m.
Basic Welfare Package	R 572,42	R 623,08	R 672,01	R 727, 62
Equitable Share Allocation	R 678 197 000	R 705 277 000	R 779 473 000	R 841 980 000
Bad Debt Provision	7,50%	7,50%	7,00%	6,50%
Property Rates	7.60%	9.60%	8.50%	0,08
Refuse Tariff	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	0,086
Sewerage Tariff	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	0,086
Electricity Tariff	7.64%	1.88%	1.88%	1.88%
Water Tariff	8.00%	9,50%	8,10%	8,00%
Fire Levy	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%
Sundry Income	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%

The City has continued to offer the indigents the free basic subsidy package as indicated below:

Table 45: Indigent Subsidy Package

	Total Per Household 2016/2017	Total Per Household 2017/2018	Total Per Household 2018/2019	Total Per Household 2019/2020
Rates	121,58	133,25	144,58	157,30
Refuse	184,31	202,37	219,98	239,78
Sewerage	95,69	105,07	114,21	124,49
Fire Levy	39,41	43,04	46,48	50,57
<u>Total Monthly Subsidy</u>	440,99	483,73	525,25	572,14
Electricity - 50kwh p.m	59,93	61,05	62,20	63,37
Water - 6kl p.m.	71,51	78,30	84,56	91,75
<u>Total Poor Relief</u>	572,42	623,08	672,01	727,26

The guidance received from National Treasury in respect of DoRA and fuel levy has been included in the 2017/18 MTREF budget. .

Table 46: Tariff increases over the medium-term

Description	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Rates	7.60%	9.60%	8.50%	8,00%
Refuse	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	8,60%
Sewerage	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	8,60%
Electricity	7.64%	1.88%	1.88%	1.88%
Water	8.00%	9,50%	8,10%	8,00%
Fire Levy	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%
Sundry Income	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%

2.5.3 Credit rating outlook

Table 47: Credit rating outlook

Security class	Currency	Rating	Annual rating 2015/16	Previous Rating
Short term	Rand	A1	June 2016	A1-
Long-term	Rand	A	June 2016	A
Outlook	Rand	Stable	June 2016	Positive

The rating definitions are:

- Short term: A1: Defined as, very high certainty of timely payment relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. Liquidity factors are excellent and supported by good fundamental protection factors. Risk factors are minor.
- Long-term: A: Defined as high credit quality relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. Protection factors are good. However, risk factors are more variable and greater in periods of economic stress.

The City's last credit rating reflected a positive financially stable environment.

2.5.4 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The City engages in financing arrangements to minimise its interest rate costs and risk. The average interest rate for borrowings is currently 10.17%. The municipality is has budgeted R54 million in the 2017/18 financial year, R68 million and R77 million in the two outer years respectively in respect of its existing long term borrowings and the new loan that is being sought by the City. The City is investing its cash reserves on various investing institution in line with the MFMA. The interest rate is currently 6.5% on primary bank account and 6.5% on investment call accounts. An amount of R157 million has been projected in the 2017/18 financial year, R170 million in the 2018/19 financial year and R183 million in the 2019/20 financial year.

2.5.5 Collection rate for revenue services

The rate of revenue collection is currently at 86.36% (30 April 2017) of annual billings and arrear debt. Stricter control measures of the Credit Control Policy are being enforced, the collection of arrear debt will be utilised as a source of additional cash in-flow for funding future capital infrastructure projects. An amount of R318 million contribution towards bad debts has been provided for the 2017/18 financial year and is based on projected average collection ratio of 92.5% at the 30 June 2017.

2.5.6 Growth in the tax base of the municipality

Revenue from own sources is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtors collection rate, tariff/rate pricing, real growth rate of the City, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing 'households' is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the 'poor household' limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

2.5.7 Salary and Wage increases

The guidance provided on MFMA Circular 86 as well as SALGA guideline has been followed in projecting salary and wage increases of CPI plus one. This is in line with the existing Salary and Wage Collective Agreement regarding salaries/wages.

2.5.8 Impact of National, Provincial and Local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Accelerate Public Infrastructure Investment;
- Support for special economic zones and manufacturing incentives;
- Further expansion of public works programmes
- Investment in renewable energy
- Overhaul procurement and supply chain management
- Creating jobs and reduce poverty
- Skill development;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

2.5.9 Ensuring maintenance of existing assets

Repairs and maintenance has been budgeted at 7.5% of the total revenue (excluding capital revenue). The city has recognised the target to be reached is 10%, however cognizance should be given to the impact on tariffs in this regard. Substantial budget allocation has been made for renewal of existing assets as detailed in the capital program section.

2.5.10 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

The establishment of the Enterprise Project Management Office (EPMO) Office has assisted capital spending of the City. It is anticipated that the spending pattern will continue to improve in the MTREF period.

2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING

The 2017/18 MTREF budget is fully funded utilising receipts from the following funding sources:

- Own Funds (Internally Generated Funds and Borrowing)
- Division of Revenue Act (National Revenue Fund) including Equitable Share
- Provincial Government
- Fuel levy
- Other Grants and subsidies

2.6.1 Tariff Increases over the Medium-term

Consideration of bad economic climate that is affecting the City's consumers was taken into consideration when determining the tariff increases. Ensuring that tariffs are fully recovering the costs of running the service was also given high consideration in determining the tariff increases.

The table below reflects the proposed tariffs for the 2017/2018 MTREF period.

Table 48: Tariff increases 2016/17 to 2019/20

Description	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Rates	7.60%	9.60%	8.50%	8,00%
Refuse	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	8,60%
Sewerage	7.80%	9.80%	8.70%	8,60%
Electricity	7.64%	1.88%	1.88%	1.88%
Water	8.00%	9,50%	8,10%	8,00%
Fire Levy	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%
Sundry Income	7.60%	9.20%	8.00%	7,90%

2.6.2 Detailed Investment

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 49: MBRR Table SA15 – Detail Investment Information

Investment type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds Deposits - Bank Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits Bankers Acceptance Certificates Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) Repurchase Agreements - Banks Municipal Bonds		1 966 369	2 137 189	2 152 490	2 408 873	2 410 242	2 410 242	2 459 412	2 607 102	2 850 916
Municipality sub-total	1	1 966 369	2 137 189	2 152 490	2 408 873	2 410 242	2 410 242	2 459 412	2 607 102	2 850 916
Entities										
Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds Deposits - Bank Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits Bankers Acceptance Certificates Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) Repurchase Agreements - Banks		1 213	1 264	-	1 369	1 398	1 398	1 473	-	-
Entities sub-total		1 213	1 264	-	1 369	1 398	1 398	1 473	-	-
Consolidated total:		1 967 582	2 138 453	2 152 490	2 410 242	2 411 640	2 411 640	2 460 885	2 607 102	2 850 916

Table 50: MBRR Table SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
RMB		Various	Short Term / Call	No	Variable	0,065	0	0	Various	602 560	39 251	(26 958)	-	614 853
Standard Bank		Various	Short Term / Call	No	Variable	0,065	0	0	Various	301 280	19 625	(13 479)	-	307 426
Stanlib		Various	Short Term / Call	No	Variable	0,0769	0	0	Various	301 280	19 625	(13 479)	-	307 426
ABSA		Various	Short Term / Call	No	Variable	0,065	0	0	Various	602 560	39 251	(26 958)	-	614 853
Nedbank		Various	Short Term / Call	No	Variable	0,065	0	0	Various	602 560	39 251	(26 958)	-	614 853
														-
														-
Municipality sub-total										2 410 242		(107 832)	-	2 459 412
Entities														
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									2 410 242		(107 832)	-	2 459 412

2.6.3 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2017/18 medium-term capital programme:

Table 51: MBRR Table A5 - Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome							
Funded by:											
National Government		722 854	565 914	670 394	741 969	715 886	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 440	994 192
Provincial Government		11 649	49 578	-	106 300	14 592	14 592	14 592	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	(229)	(229)	(229)	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	69 582	(0)	(0)	(0)	69 000	309 000	406 000
Internally generated funds		100 136	314 558	515 933	640 283	761 199	761 199	761 199	780 897	978 158	990 930
Total Capital Funding	7	834 638	930 050	1 186 327	1 558 134	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 491 448	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

2.6.4 Details of Borrowings

The repayment of capital and interest (debt services costs) has substantially increased over the past three years. The City will be acquiring additional loan in the 2017/18 MTREF period amounting to approximately R434 million to fund the Sewer Diversion Tunnel Project. This project is critical in unlocking development in the Amalinda Junction, Wilsonia, Fort Jackson and Reeston area. The development would contribute to the revenue base of the City. A further loan of R230 million will be acquired for Umzonyana Dam Upgrade which is a crucial project for improving the City's capacity in water supply at affordable tariffs.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the City's borrowing liability.

Table 52: MBRR Table SA17 - Details of borrowings

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		542 574	496 477	445 768	514 234	444 652	444 652	417 271	657 752	981 293
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases		3 425	767	-	3 941	3 941	3 941	3 941	3 941	3 941
Municipality sub-total	1	545 999	497 244	445 768	518 175	448 593	448 593	421 212	661 693	985 234
Entities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	545 999	497 244	445 768	518 175	448 593	448 593	421 212	661 693	985 234
Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

2.6.5 Capital Transfers and Grant Receipts

Table 53: MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		706 873	697 778	714 076	1 174 961	1 193 311	1 193 311	1 260 713	1 398 741	1 498 907
Local Government Equitable Share		653 660	654 723	655 141	678 197	678 197	678 197	705 277	779 473	841 980
Urban Settlement Development Grant		43 508	34 265	33 348	75 445	88 745	88 745	63 044	87 706	80 572
Finance Management		1 300	1 500	1 180	1 200	1 250	1 250	1 200	900	900
EPWP Incentive		2 705	1 890	1 149	1 188	1 188	1 188	4 952	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		5 700	5 400	8 400	8 900	8 900	8 900	10 560	11 800	13 517
Integrated City Development Grant		-	-	5 605	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant		-	-	9 253	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant		-	-	-	-	5 000	5 000	7 702	12 500	15 350
General Fuel Levy		-	-	-	410 031	410 031	410 031	467 978	506 362	546 588
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		103 141	106 798	100 414	141 272	162 289	162 289	105 800	120 270	118 209
Department of Water Affairs		2 627	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DSRAC - Library Subsidy		7 276	-	9 638	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 870	16 759
Department of Public Works		-	-	-	2 470	2 470	2 470	-	-	-
Human Settlement Development Grant		93 238	106 798	90 776	123 802	144 819	144 819	90 800	104 400	101 450
District Municipality:		1 288	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Subsidy - Environmental Health		1 288	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		3 475	2 911	3 026	3 496	815	815	1 593	-	-
SETA - Skills Development		3 130	2 264	2 309	-	-	-	-	-	-
Donor Funding - Leiden		345	648	-	-	229	229	138	-	-
Salauda / Gavle		-	-	222	-	-	-	1 455	-	-
Transnet		-	-	-	3 000	-	-	-	-	-
City of Oldenburg		-	-	496	496	496	496	-	-	-
Glasgow		-	-	-	-	90	90	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	814 778	808 491	817 892	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		619 676	664 712	714 004	741 969	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 441	994 192
Urban Settlement Development Grant		569 797	639 025	679 784	656 054	642 754	642 754	705 084	719 151	771 813
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		100	100	100	100	100	100	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management		4 579	-	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant		20 000	-	-	35 289	30 289	30 289	48 167	148 733	155 180
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		-	5 000	-	19 346	-	-	10 000	20 000	25 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme		25 000	20 587	30 000	25 000	36 613	36 613	25 000	30 000	30 000
Finance Management Grant		200	-	120	100	50	50	100	100	100
Integrated City Development Grant		-	-	-	6 080	6 080	6 080	6 956	11 457	12 099
Provincial Government:		29 025	-	-	106 300	13 647	13 647	-	-	-
Human Settlement Development Grant		29 025	-	-	106 300	-	-	-	-	-
Dept Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture (DSRAC)		-	-	-	-	4 411	4 411	-	-	-
Dept of Local Government and Traditional Affairs		-	-	-	-	9 036	9 036	-	-	-
Dept of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT)		-	-	-	-	199	199	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Subsidy - Environmental Health										
Other grant providers:		1 050	102	41	-	716	716	-	-	-
Public Funding		340	102	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BCMETS Funding		710	-	-	-	487	487	-	-	-
Salauda / Gavle		-	-	41	-	229	229	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	649 751	664 813	714 045	848 269	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 441	994 192
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		1 464 529	1 473 305	1 531 937	2 167 997	2 086 663	2 086 663	2 163 413	2 448 452	2 611 308

2.6.6 Cash Flow Management

BCMM is projecting a favourable cash position of R2.5 billion at 30 June 2018 and it is projected to be R2.7 billion at 30 June 2019 (2020: R2.9 billion).

Table 54: MBRR Table A7 – Budgeted cash flow

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		672 957	794 519	865 235	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 038 701	1 133 389	1 236 374	1 342 463
Service charges		2 198 960	2 424 753	2 749 648	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 708 964	2 786 003	2 927 352	3 077 489
Other revenue		447 934	84 777	73 095	330 374	330 305	330 305	330 305	360 634	391 322	424 218
Government - operating	1	812 186	948 263	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Government - capital	1	734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 440	994 192
Interest		123 654	159 221	187 436	178 495	178 426	178 426	178 426	193 846	208 530	224 137
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(3 821 719)	(3 718 728)	(3 822 207)	(4 430 013)	(4 534 446)	(4 534 446)	(4 534 446)	(4 709 064)	(5 066 345)	(5 373 353)
Finance charges		(65 777)	(60 674)	(54 878)	(57 113)	(52 105)	(52 105)	(52 105)	(54 318)	(77 362)	(112 798)
Transfers and Grants	1	(144 964)	(234 175)	(237 321)	(288 468)	(303 624)	(303 624)	(303 624)	(64 056)	(66 019)	(68 100)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		957 735	1 013 447	1 395 072	1 648 938	1 452 884	1 452 884	1 452 884	1 809 846	2 002 302	2 125 363
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		766	6 364	10 841	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		14	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		892	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(588 536)	(930 050)	(1 186 373)	(1 558 134)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 582 484)	(2 104 978)	(2 217 002)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(586 864)	(923 670)	(1 175 532)	(1 558 134)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 491 448)	(1 582 484)	(2 104 978)	(2 217 002)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	69 582	-	-	-	69 000	309 000	406 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(681)	3 667	5 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(49 072)	(57 336)	(49 702)	(51 825)	(51 825)	(51 825)	(51 825)	(48 748)	(58 634)	(70 546)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(49 753)	(53 669)	(44 499)	17 757	(51 825)	(51 825)	(51 825)	20 252	250 366	335 454
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		321 118	36 108	175 041	108 561	(90 389)	(90 389)	(90 389)	247 614	147 690	243 814
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	1 843 315	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 382 186	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 490 747	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916

2.6.6.1 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

The table below indicates the cash and investments available after some provisions which increases from R2.3 billion in the 2017/18 financial year to R2.7 billion in the 2019/20 financial year. With the introduction of GRAP the institution was required to account for all assets, including those which had been implemented historically by both pre and post 1994 Governments. This resulted in a significant increase in the accumulated surplus associated with the take on of assets. Furthermore, the institution has implemented the revaluation model for accounting for roads and storm water as well as municipal properties which has contributed further to additional surpluses.

Table 55: MBRR Table A8 – Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 490 747	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916
Other current investments > 90 days		-	0	(0)	(1 874)	199 088	199 088	199 088	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 488 873	2 490 886	2 490 886	2 490 886	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		213 718	191 539	211 266	124 080	124 080	124 080	124 080	136 488	150 137	165 150
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	42 927	(42 107)	(38 183)	(124 720)	(123 571)	(123 571)	(123 571)	(47 339)	(46 079)	30 621
Other provisions		199 169	176 668	185 113	276 771	276 661	276 661	276 661	304 327	334 760	368 236
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		455 814	326 101	358 196	276 131	277 170	277 170	277 170	393 476	438 818	564 007
Surplus(shortfall)		1 708 619	1 874 440	2 017 385	2 212 742	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 145 936	2 248 284	2 366 909

2.6.6.2 Funding compliance measurement

From a cash flow perspective (cash outflow versus cash inflow) the budget is fully funded and is therefore credible. The challenge for the City will be to ensure that the underlying planning and cash flow assumptions are meticulously managed, especially the performance against the collection rate.

Table 56: MBRR Table SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	2 164 433	2 200 541	2 375 582	2 490 747	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	1 708 619	1 874 440	2 017 385	2 212 742	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 213 715	2 145 936	2 248 284	2 366 909
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	8,5	7,7	7,9	7,4	6,8	6,8	6,8	7,1	7,0	7,3
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	604 192	347 146	653 750	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	6,1%	6,3%	6,1%	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(1,4%)	(0,3%)	(0,4%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	92,8%	85,1%	85,2%	91,8%	91,8%	91,8%	91,8%	91,8%	92,3%	92,8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	8,4%	11,3%	5,8%	7,5%	7,5%	7,5%	7,5%	7,5%	7,0%	6,5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	70,5%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	96,2%	95,0%	92,7%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (ex cl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	9,8%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	8,1%	24,0%	29,1%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100,1%	100,0%	100,0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	20,6%	49,0%	(19,9%)	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	11,4%	(2,7%)	0,7%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(65,0%)	(100,0%)	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	10,0%	10,0%	10,0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	2,4%	2,3%	2,7%	3,1%	3,1%	3,1%	3,5%	3,2%	3,2%	3,2%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	10,0%	54,0%	59,2%	38,1%	31,8%	31,8%	0,0%	36,7%	41,5%	37,8%

2.6.6.3 Cash/cash equivalent position

BCMM is also projecting a favourable cash position, which currently projected to be R2.3 billion at 30 June 2017 and is projected to be R2.5 billion at 30 June 2018 (2019: R2.7 billion and 2020: R2.9 billion).

2.6.6.4 Cost Coverage

The projected cost coverage, including conditional grants is projected to be 7.1 months at 30 June 2018 and is projected to remain around 7 months over the MTREF period. This is within the norm of maintaining a cost coverage that is not less than 3 months.

2.6.6.5 Surplus/deficit

The City has adopted the approach to cash back its depreciation on a year-to-year basis in order to renew and/or refurbish its existing infrastructure assets. The projected surplus for the 2017/18 financial year is R0.9 million (2018/19: R2 million and 2019/20 R2.6 million).

2.6.6.6 Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target

In order for the trading services to breakeven and/or generate a surplus the revenue income percentage increase is set slightly above inflation. This trend will have to be carefully monitored and managed with the implementation of the budget.

2.6.6.7 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

The rate of revenue collection is currently at 86.36% (30 April 2017) of annual billings and arrear debt. Stricter control measures of the Credit Control Policy are being enforced, the collection of arrear debt will be utilised as a source of additional cash in-flow for funding future capital infrastructure projects. It is projected that the average collection rate at 30 June 2017 will be 92.5%.

2.6.6.8 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

An amount of R318 million contribution towards bad debts has been provided for in the 2017/18 financial year of the MTREF and is based on an average collection ratio of 92.5%.

2.6.6.9 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

The City is having a consistent trend of spending above 90% of its repairs and maintenance budget. The allocation of repairs and maintenance is 7.5% of operating revenue budget for the 2017/18 financial year and increases to 8% in the 2019/20 financial year. Substantial own funding has been allocated to renew existing assets. Budget details are contained in SA34C.

2.6.6.10 Asset renewal/upgrade expenditure level

Details of the City's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance is contained in SA34B and SA34E.

2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS

Table 57: MBRR Table SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		683 033	743 481	763 536	1 174 961	1 193 311	1 193 311	1 260 713	1 398 741	1 498 907
Local Government Equitable Share		653 660	656 949	655 141	678 197	678 197	678 197	705 277	779 473	841 980
Urban Settlement Development Grant		20 855	78 087	98 783	75 445	88 745	88 745	63 044	87 706	80 572
Finance Management		1 294	1 474	1 194	1 200	1 250	1 250	1 200	900	900
EPWP Incentive		3 278	1 596	1 034	1 188	1 188	1 188	4 952	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		3 946	5 376	4 186	8 900	8 900	8 900	10 560	11 800	13 517
Integrated City Development Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant		-	-	3 198	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant		-	-	-	-	5 000	5 000	7 702	12 500	15 350
General Fuel Levy		-	-	-	410 031	410 031	410 031	467 978	506 362	546 588
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		124 596	200 665	197 334	141 272	162 289	162 289	105 800	120 270	118 209
Department of Water Affairs		2 313	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DSRAC - Library Subsidy		7 276	-	9 638	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 870	16 759
Department of Public Works		-	-	-	2 470	2 470	2 470	-	-	-
Human Settlement Development Grant		114 162	191 535	183 810	123 802	144 819	144 819	90 800	104 400	101 450
Dept of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism		-	3 462	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government & Traditional Affairs		526	5 587	3 130	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dept Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture (DSRAC)		-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Land Affairs		318	82	727	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		1 200	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Subsidy - Environmental Health		1 200	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		3 338	3 363	2 424	3 496	815	815	1 593	-	-
SETA - Skills Development		3 130	2 324	2 309	-	-	-	-	-	-
Donor Funding - Leiden		46	41	-	-	229	229	138	-	-
Salaida / Gavle		162	-	-	-	-	-	1 455	-	-
Transnet		-	-	-	3 000	-	-	-	-	-
City of Oldenburg		-	-	-	496	496	496	-	-	-
Glasgow		-	-	-	-	90	90	-	-	-
Trust Funds		-	522	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Umsobomvu Youth Fund		-	467	116	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vuna Award		-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		812 167	948 513	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116

MBRR Table SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes (continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		722 854	565 914	596 567	741 969	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 441	994 192
Urban Settlement Development Grant		693 162	540 452	576 870	656 054	642 754	642 754	705 084	719 151	771 813
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		23	-	88	100	100	100	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management		4 578	-	3 998	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant		-	-	-	35 289	30 289	30 289	48 167	148 733	155 180
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		-	4 885	-	19 346	-	-	10 000	20 000	25 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme		24 997	20 577	10 517	25 000	36 613	36 613	25 000	30 000	30 000
Finance Management		94	-	102	100	50	50	100	100	100
Integrated City Development Grant		-	-	4 908	6 080	6 080	6 080	6 956	11 457	12 099
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant		-	-	83	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		10 506	49 322	73 827	106 300	13 647	13 647	-	-	-
Human Settlement Development Grant		9 460	47 829	70 224	106 300	-	-	-	-	-
Dept Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture (DSRAC)		1 046	1 377	3 603	-	4 411	4 411	-	-	-
Dept of Local Government and Traditional Affairs		-	-	-	-	9 036	9 036	-	-	-
Dept of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT)		-	117	-	-	199	199	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Subsidy - Environmental Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		1 143	256	-	-	716	716	-	-	-
Public Funding		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
European Commission		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BCMET Funding		1 143	256	-	-	487	487	-	-	-
Salaida / Gavle		-	-	-	-	229	229	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 441	994 192
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		1 546 670	1 564 006	1 634 064	2 167 997	2 086 663	2 086 663	2 163 413	2 448 452	2 611 308

Table 58: MBRR Table SA20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	45 704	49 460				-	-	-
Current year receipts		706 873	697 778	714 076	1 174 961	1 193 311	1 193 311	1 260 713	1 398 741	1 498 907
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		683 033	743 481	763 536	1 174 961	1 193 311	1 193 311	1 260 713	1 398 741	1 498 907
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		23 841	-	-				-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		21 454	93 867	96 920				-	-	-
Current year receipts		103 141	106 798	100 414	141 272	162 289	162 289	105 800	120 270	118 209
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		124 596	200 665	197 334	141 272	162 289	162 289	105 800	120 270	118 209
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-				-	-	-
Current year receipts		1 288	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1 200	1 004	376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		88	-	-						
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		162	451	116				-	-	-
Current year receipts		3 475	2 911	3 026	3 496	815	815	1 593	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		3 338	3 363	2 424	3 496	815	815	1 593	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		299	-	718						
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		812 167	948 513	963 670	1 319 728	1 356 414	1 356 414	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	24 228	-	718	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR Table SA20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds (continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		112 078	8 900	2 242	11 613	11 613	11 613	-	-	-
Current year receipts		619 676	655 590	714 004	741 969	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 441	994 192
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		722 854	565 914	596 567	741 969	715 886	715 886	795 307	929 441	994 192
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		8 900	98 577	119 679	11 613	11 613	11 613	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		16 687	74 009	73 827	-	13 647	13 647	-	-	-
Current year receipts		29 025	-	-	106 300	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		10 506	49 322	73 827	106 300	13 647	13 647	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		35 207	24 687	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1 979	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1 979	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		18	256	-	-	716	716	-	-	-
Current year receipts		340	102	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1 143	256	-	-	716	716	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(785)	102	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		734 503	615 492	670 394	848 269	730 249	730 249	795 307	929 441	994 192
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	45 301	123 365	119 720	11 613	11 613	11 613	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		1 546 670	1 564 006	1 634 064	2 167 997	2 086 663	2 086 663	2 163 413	2 448 452	2 611 308
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		69 528	123 365	120 438	11 613	11 613	11 613	-	-	-

2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Table 59: MBRR Table SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		27 566	29 335	30 991	33 999	33 999	33 999	36 515	38 961	41 533
Pension and UIF Contributions		2 833	3 047	3 306	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 754	4 005	4 270
Medical Aid Contributions		1 368	1 539	1 783	1 987	1 987	1 987	2 134	2 277	2 427
Motor Vehicle Allowance		10 796	11 247	11 682	13 412	13 412	13 412	14 405	15 370	16 384
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	2 147	2 279	2 279	2 279	2 447	2 611	2 784
Housing Allowances		2 525	2 515	2 847	2 927	2 927	2 927	3 144	3 355	3 576
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	1 465	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors		45 088	47 682	54 220	58 099	58 099	58 099	62 398	66 579	70 973
% increase	4		5,8%	13,7%	7,2%	-	-	7,4%	6,7%	6,6%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 537	4 086	5 998	12 192	12 192	12 192	11 602	12 897	13 882
Pension and UIF Contributions		667	662	1 166	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 217	2 307	2 484
Medical Aid Contributions		103	94	136	262	262	262	255	282	304
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	808	755	1 370	2 630	2 630	2 630	2 514	2 784	2 997
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	195	414	414	414	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	2	1	-	-	-	399	442	476
Other benefits and allowances	3	959	1 188	1 559	2 202	2 202	2 202	2 455	2 128	2 291
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	237	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		6 074	6 788	10 659	19 916	19 916	19 916	19 442	20 841	22 433
% increase	4		11,8%	57,0%	86,8%	-	-	(2,4%)	7,2%	7,6%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		654 048	746 575	790 429	915 776	890 776	890 776	1 042 759	1 154 653	1 242 882
Pension and UIF Contributions		126 960	134 721	146 286	173 710	173 710	173 710	198 732	220 231	237 063
Medical Aid Contributions		46 769	52 819	60 245	84 028	84 028	84 028	93 096	103 097	110 977
Overtime		80 707	107 200	132 481	71 801	71 801	71 801	73 819	81 750	87 998
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	17 823	19 718	20 569	29 703	29 703	29 703	34 440	38 140	41 055
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	3 862	3 862	3 862	4 392	4 864	5 235
Housing Allowances	3	3 219	3 505	11 858	13 739	13 739	13 739	17 089	18 880	20 324
Other benefits and allowances	3	162 063	116 479	127 080	177 432	177 432	177 432	202 684	225 094	242 298
Payments in lieu of leave		22 094	29 230	34 477	16 121	16 121	16 121	18 327	20 296	21 848
Long service awards		14 840	16 270	18 114	18 831	18 831	18 831	21 399	23 697	25 509
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	6 148	6 148	6 148	7 143	7 910	8 515
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		1 128 523	1 226 518	1 341 541	1 511 153	1 486 153	1 486 153	1 713 880	1 898 613	2 043 704
% increase	4		8,7%	9,4%	12,6%	(1,7%)	-	15,3%	10,8%	7,6%
Total Parent Municipality		1 179 684	1 280 988	1 406 421	1 589 167	1 564 167	1 564 167	1 795 719	1 986 033	2 137 111
			8,6%	9,8%	13,0%	(1,6%)	-	14,8%	10,6%	7,6%

MBRR Table SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits (Continued)

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Board Members of Entities	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees		174	665	-	566	561	561	850	850	850
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		174	665	-	566	561	561	850	850	850
% increase	4		283,4%	(100,0%)		(0,9%)		51,5%		
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	5 580	4 801	4 801	4 881	5 219	5 579
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	475	475	523	557	592
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	135	-	-	528	581	618
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	408	408	408
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	74	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	5 790	5 275	5 275	6 339	6 765	7 198
% increase	4					(8,9%)		20,2%	6,7%	6,4%
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	6 322	3 984	3 984	7 277	7 750	8 255
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	386	386	732	779	829
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	22	-	-	315	813	866
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	126	126	126
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	91	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	173	205	220
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	216	259	279
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	6 435	4 370	4 370	8 339	9 933	10 574
% increase	4					(32,1%)		102,3%	12,4%	6,5%
Total Municipal Entities		174	665	-	12 791	10 207	10 207	16 028	17 548	18 622
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		1 179 858	1 281 653	1 406 421	1 601 959	1 574 374	1 574 374	1 811 748	2 003 580	2 155 733
% increase	4		8,6%	9,7%	13,9%	(1,7%)		15,1%	10,6%	7,6%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 201	1 543 294	1 515 714	1 515 714	1 748 500	1 936 152	2 083 910

Table 60: MBRR Table SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
				1.				2.
Rand per annum								
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4	1	685 382	118 447	386 084			1 189 913
Chief Whip		1	642 544	130 972	321 147			1 094 664
Executive Mayor		1	848 645	37 107	576 267			1 462 018
Deputy Executive Mayor		1	685 382	43 246	461 284			1 189 911
Executive Committee		9	5 782 901	838 547	3 654 096			10 275 544
Total for all other councillors		107	27 869 873	4 719 195	14 596 997			47 186 064
Total Councillors	8	120	36 514 726	5 887 513	19 995 875			62 398 114
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 373 119	249 284	645 412			2 267 815
Chief Finance Officer		1	1 144 266	282 040	462 547			1 888 853
Head of Department Infrastructure Services		1	1 135 516	244 070	495 131			1 874 717
Head of Department Health, Public Safety and Emergency Services		1	1 135 516	242 303	537 929			1 915 748
Head of Department Municipal Services		1	1 135 516	242 303	537 929			1 915 748
Head of Department Corporate Services		1	1 135 516	242 303	537 929			1 915 748
<i>List of each official with packages >= senior manager</i>								
Head of Department Economic Development and Agencies		1	1 135 516	242 303	537 929			1 915 748
Head of Department Spatial Planning & Development		1	1 135 516	242 303	537 929			1 915 748
Head of Department Human Settlements		1	1 135 516	242 303	537 929			1 915 748
Head of Department Executive Support Services		1	1 135 516	242 303	537 929			1 915 748
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	10	11 601 512	2 471 516	5 368 592	-		19 441 621
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								
Mr T Bonakele			205 170		-			205 170
Mr S Kondlo			128 966		-			128 966
Mr C Sangqu			128 966		-			128 966
Mr J Badernhost			128 966		-			128 966
Mrs Petela Ngcanga			128 966		-			128 966
Mrs Pango			128 966		-			128 966
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	850 000	-	-	-		850 000
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	130	48 966 238	8 359 030	25 364 467	-		82 689 735

Table 61: MBRR Table SA24 – summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		119	–	119	119	–	119	120	–	120	
Board Members of municipal entities	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Municipal employees											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	12	11	1	12	11	1	10	9	1	
Other Managers	7	40	23	17	40	23	17	48	31	17	
Professionals		160	160	–	160	160	–	161	161	–	
<i>Finance</i>		65	65	–	65	65	–	29	29	–	
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		10	10	–	10	10	–	13	13	–	
<i>Information Technology</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	1	1	–	
<i>Roads</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	5	5	–	
<i>Electricity</i>		8	8	–	8	8	–	7	7	–	
<i>Water</i>		5	5	–	5	5	–	10	10	–	
<i>Sanitation</i>		4	4	–	4	4	–	8	8	–	
<i>Refuse</i>		1	1	–	1	1	–	1	1	–	
<i>Other</i>		61	61	–	61	61	–	87	87	–	
Technicians		285	285	–	285	285	–	296	296	–	
<i>Finance</i>		9	9	–	9	9	–	9	9	–	
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		15	15	–	15	15	–	13	13	–	
<i>Information Technology</i>		13	13	–	13	13	–	13	13	–	
<i>Roads</i>		6	6	–	6	6	–	5	5	–	
<i>Electricity</i>		10	10	–	10	10	–	3	3	–	
<i>Water</i>		27	27	–	27	27	–	54	54	–	
<i>Sanitation</i>		16	16	–	16	16	–	10	10	–	
<i>Refuse</i>		7	7	–	7	7	–	7	7	–	
<i>Other</i>		182	182	–	182	182	–	182	182	–	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		1 204	1 172	32	1 204	1 172	32	1 198	1 178	20	
Service and sales workers		1 276	1 264	12	1 276	1 264	12	1 276	1 273	3	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		212	212	–	212	212	–	212	212	–	
Craft and related trades		381	381	–	381	381	–	381	381	–	
Plant and Machine Operators		750	750	–	750	750	–	750	750	–	
Elementary Occupations		1 408	1 408	–	1 408	1 408	–	1 408	1 408	–	
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	5 847	5 666	181	5 847	5 666	181	5 860	5 699	161	
% increase					–	–	–	0,2%	0,6%	(11,0%)	
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	5 728	5 666	62	5 728	5 666	62	5 739	5 698	41	
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	745	733	12	745	733	12	745	733	12	
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	216	212	4	216	212	4	216	212	4	

2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW

Table 62: MBRR Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly Revenue and expenditure (Source and Type)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		195 275	89 463	88 022	99 253	109 080	90 433	91 289	91 500	91 066	92 630	88 022	99 253	1 225 285	1 329 434	1 435 789
Service charges - electricity revenue		134 674	163 805	155 892	141 689	150 109	236 300	145 770	145 744	160 131	74 742	155 892	141 689	1 806 439	1 840 400	1 874 999
Service charges - water revenue		41 858	39 909	48 269	42 621	35 962	46 618	26 236	42 382	30 184	34 197	48 269	42 621	479 127	517 936	559 371
Service charges - sanitation revenue		39 770	28 007	29 110	29 204	29 490	29 090	32 204	29 913	29 695	31 203	29 110	29 204	365 998	397 840	432 054
Service charges - refuse revenue		28 211	28 098	28 045	28 106	28 005	28 250	28 043	27 900	28 041	27 916	28 045	28 106	336 766	366 064	397 546
Service charges - other		2 603	934	629	4 081	1 880	1 696	1 731	1 872	1 851	1 582	629	4 081	23 566	25 451	27 461
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 588	2 282	1 784	1 860	1 895	1 812	2 649	1 978	1 986	1 695	1 784	1 860	23 174	25 028	27 005
Interest earned - external investments		12 059	16 365	14 454	13 136	12 239	11 059	1 312	22 900	11 524	14 363	14 454	13 136	157 002	169 563	182 958
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2 446	2 966	3 038	3 106	3 209	3 246	3 311	3 354	3 154	2 869	3 038	3 106	36 844	38 967	41 179
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		109	594	1 180	731	859	478	445	957	709	1 184	1 180	731	9 157	9 889	10 671
Licences and permits		580	1 923	1 565	1 250	1 674	1 531	1 435	1 779	1 979	1 024	1 565	1 250	17 556	18 960	20 458
Agency services		1 645	5 451	4 437	3 543	4 746	4 339	4 067	5 609	2 903	4 437	3 543	3 543	49 763	53 744	57 990
Transfers and subsidies		306 956	149 394	17 204	13 880	13 831	423 513	36 611	15 052	346 850	13 730	17 204	13 880	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Other revenue		21 452	20 732	22 679	15 802	21 261	6 251	28 444	19 617	77 220	18 288	22 679	15 802	290 226	313 444	338 206
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		789 226	549 922	416 309	398 262	414 241	884 616	403 546	409 989	789 999	318 326	416 309	398 262	6 189 006	6 625 730	7 022 803
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		119 021	155 063	152 916	136 795	140 519	135 797	145 228	141 249	146 433	170 590	152 916	136 795	1 733 321	1 919 454	2 066 138
Remuneration of councillors		5 131	4 727	5 106	5 133	5 183	5 081	5 093	6 332	5 195	5 178	5 106	5 133	62 398	66 579	70 973
Debt impairment		26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	26 482	317 788	313 399	307 269
Depreciation & asset impairment		64 774	64 774	64 774	65 759	57 481	71 083	65 669	63 879	64 774	64 774	64 774	65 759	778 273	818 895	859 255
Finance charges		3 683	3 683	3 683	4 042	4 049	9 393	7 314	3 524	3 524	3 698	3 683	4 042	54 318	77 362	112 798
Bulk purchases		187 588	175 198	127 701	125 252	115 351	114 730	131 411	107 688	116 139	124 157	127 701	125 252	1 578 167	1 604 890	1 633 880
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		81	1 685	2 186	2 303	5 280	1 761	80	9 545	9 823	1 725	2 186	2 303	38 960	41 181	43 487
Transfers and subsidies		3 930	4 491	41 985	47 619	1 970	21 838	34 195	26 662	36 905	19 439	41 985	47 619	328 637	347 682	367 524
Other expenditure		30 948	126 192	130 772	98 273	142 628	167 937	85 015	86 686	104 210	94 513	130 772	98 273	1 296 218	1 434 242	1 558 876
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		441 638	562 297	555 604	511 659	498 941	554 102	500 487	472 047	513 485	510 556	555 604	511 659	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199
Surplus/(Deficit)		347 588	(12 374)	(139 296)	(113 397)	(84 700)	330 514	(96 941)	(62 058)	276 514	(192 230)	(139 296)	(113 397)	926	2 046	2 604
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		6	48 308	59 219	78 490	111 894	160 936	10 688	55 042	109 855	23 160	59 219	78 490	795 307	929 440	994 192
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		347 594	35 933	(80 077)	(34 907)	27 194	491 450	(86 253)	(7 016)	386 369	(169 071)	(80 077)	(34 907)	796 234	931 487	996 796
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	347 594	35 933	(80 077)	(34 907)	27 194	491 450	(86 253)	(7 016)	386 369	(169 071)	(80 077)	(34 907)	796 234	931 487	996 796

Table 63: MBRR Table SA26 - Budgeted monthly Revenue and expenditure (Municipal Vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	1 225	-	-	1 593	-	-
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		-	361	5 686	2 527	2 109	4 377	591	-	2 038	2 094	5 686	2 527	27 996	24 206	25 572
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		0	19 057	17 669	25 702	14 203	11 395	13 462	15 217	5 552	111 140	17 669	25 702	276 769	212 028	231 548
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		329 590	229 210	89 171	98 986	287 313	449 190	88 917	119 415	434 327	93 069	89 171	98 986	2 407 345	2 615 817	2 823 603
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		-	786	569	1 215	239	2 294	1 744	596	550	783	569	1 215	10 561	11 801	13 518
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		354 065	300 443	295 879	293 431	166 336	502 222	241 214	253 871	374 445	36 632	295 879	293 431	3 407 846	3 644 146	3 767 284
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		15 961	2 556	14 402	8 989	5 249	7 403	12 254	7 841	6 856	43 378	14 402	8 989	148 279	277 257	263 717
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		23 667	12 605	14 166	11 199	16 075	7 351	18 559	20 275	19 855	6 490	14 166	11 199	175 605	178 340	192 449
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		65 945	31 214	32 020	32 765	31 308	59 261	33 470	47 815	51 854	39 713	32 020	32 765	490 150	554 153	646 477
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agriculture		4	1 998	5 967	1 938	3 303	2 058	4 025	-	4 009	6 962	5 967	1 938	38 170	37 424	52 827
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		789 233	598 230	475 528	476 752	526 135	1 045 551	414 234	465 031	899 854	341 485	475 528	476 752	6 984 313	7 555 171	8 016 995
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		19 647	20 931	16 456	22 648	16 342	26 403	21 148	19 635	16 135	13 847	16 456	22 648	232 296	248 262	263 920
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		4 106	38 578	14 699	10 896	10 672	14 060	7 551	8 315	9 849	10 324	14 699	10 896	154 644	158 772	169 897
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		2 922	14 476	10 021	11 289	12 702	23 237	3 123	9 035	14 454	13 455	10 021	11 289	136 025	153 703	154 361
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		27 038	45 684	52 813	46 984	46 838	48 446	50 223	47 228	46 282	46 878	52 813	46 984	558 213	612 990	662 907
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		11 853	10 805	18 851	12 310	15 144	14 037	13 858	14 428	12 628	16 443	18 851	12 310	171 518	183 437	192 847
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		309 427	312 405	303 139	288 968	278 654	308 772	280 401	266 388	287 462	269 535	303 139	288 968	3 497 257	3 690 952	3 857 232
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		24 480	15 511	23 013	20 485	24 030	24 210	22 461	18 361	27 081	31 024	23 013	20 485	274 152	301 877	328 250
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		6 080	47 956	43 230	29 997	29 317	23 844	37 242	32 256	34 126	39 685	43 230	29 997	396 961	436 776	471 030
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		36 084	47 659	66 035	61 990	51 652	59 102	54 590	50 499	57 968	61 359	66 035	61 990	674 962	733 701	811 122
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agriculture		-	8 293	7 348	6 092	13 592	11 989	9 889	5 902	7 501	8 007	7 348	6 092	92 052	103 214	108 632
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		441 638	562 297	555 604	511 659	498 941	554 102	500 487	472 047	513 485	510 556	555 604	511 659	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		347 594	35 933	(80 077)	(34 907)	27 194	491 450	(86 253)	(7 016)	386 369	(169 071)	(80 077)	(34 907)	796 234	931 487	996 796
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	347 594	35 933	(80 077)	(34 907)	27 194	491 450	(86 253)	(7 016)	386 369	(169 071)	(80 077)	(34 907)	796 234	931 487	996 796

Table 64: MBRR Table SA27 - Budgeted monthly Revenue and expenditure (Functional Classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		384 622	271 725	111 834	120 654	126 883	419 282	99 319	118 802	435 115	122 320	111 834	125 341	2 447 732	2 652 080	2 862 968
Executive and council		-	382	6 008	2 671	2 287	4 710	624	220	2 165	1 843	6 008	2 671	29 589	24 206	25 572
Finance and administration		384 622	271 344	105 826	117 984	124 596	414 572	98 695	118 581	432 950	120 477	105 826	122 670	2 418 143	2 627 874	2 837 397
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		18 181	32 740	31 420	40 981	39 463	45 938	30 814	37 882	27 074	25 738	31 420	40 981	402 630	348 087	378 011
Community and social services		880	1 370	1 170	1 661	1 065	891	1 388	18 609	953	789	1 170	1 661	31 607	33 806	36 111
Sport and recreation		20	174	76	181	130	3 623	916	311	164	58	76	181	5 909	6 381	6 885
Public safety		11 924	6 351	7 137	5 628	8 151	3 702	9 350	10 215	9 829	3 270	7 137	5 628	88 321	95 846	103 438
Housing		5 357	24 846	23 037	33 510	30 116	37 721	19 160	8 747	16 107	21 621	23 037	33 510	276 769	212 028	231 548
Health		-	-	-	2	0	0	0	-	21	-	-	2	24	26	28
Economic and environmental services		2 195	11 343	15 423	58 622	37 141	128 723	4 167	17 307	62 596	20 645	15 423	58 622	432 207	545 031	578 794
Planning and development		2 118	3 922	2 793	5 713	3 605	2 178	3 915	2 723	6 179	3 353	2 793	5 713	45 006	48 989	67 168
Road transport		12	7 193	12 622	52 894	33 512	126 526	227	14 571	56 399	17 276	12 622	52 894	386 748	495 554	511 099
Environmental protection		66	228	8	15	24	19	25	12	18	16	8	15	452	488	527
Trading services		381 839	279 978	313 844	254 064	320 656	448 835	277 122	289 930	372 244	171 842	313 844	249 378	3 673 575	3 979 550	4 164 395
Energy sources		161 608	170 615	176 506	138 037	175 563	211 382	162 609	162 963	181 822	75 439	176 506	133 351	1 926 400	1 972 130	2 020 381
Water management		81 272	49 740	57 811	50 505	45 635	93 602	29 239	49 205	61 025	29 426	57 811	50 505	655 778	698 906	733 421
Waste water management		73 813	30 048	48 690	34 554	68 935	85 897	50 200	48 423	78 593	36 819	48 690	34 554	639 215	795 036	807 638
Waste management		65 146	29 575	30 837	30 968	30 523	57 954	35 073	29 339	50 806	30 158	30 837	30 968	452 182	513 478	602 954
Other		2 396	2 445	3 008	2 431	1 993	2 773	2 812	1 111	2 824	939	3 008	2 431	28 170	30 424	32 827
Total Revenue - Functional		789 233	598 230	475 528	476 752	526 135	1 045 551	414 234	465 031	899 854	341 485	475 528	476 752	6 984 313	7 555 171	8 016 995
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		86 711	123 447	98 544	106 536	80 367	129 152	87 862	86 134	77 799	112 623	98 544	106 536	1 194 255	1 290 573	1 387 921
Executive and council		18 139	24 683	26 644	23 778	22 963	26 946	23 502	23 257	22 248	33 488	26 644	23 778	296 070	309 984	329 559
Finance and administration		67 511	97 237	70 788	81 478	56 516	100 626	63 364	61 905	54 691	77 911	70 788	81 478	884 293	965 508	1 042 244
Internal audit		1 061	1 528	1 112	1 280	888	1 581	995	972	859	1 224	1 112	1 280	13 892	15 082	16 118
Community and public safety		21 035	45 952	44 563	40 095	40 364	50 952	32 379	36 682	44 753	51 572	44 563	40 095	493 005	546 862	579 419
Community and social services		6 983	7 608	9 677	9 585	11 631	13 117	10 744	11 176	11 653	13 253	9 677	9 585	124 688	137 602	148 464
Sport and recreation		7 155	8 555	7 497	6 358	3 310	3 250	3 960	3 188	4 461	6 754	7 497	6 358	68 342	75 533	81 850
Public safety		1 388	15 853	14 062	9 447	9 018	7 219	11 907	10 188	10 781	11 911	14 062	9 447	125 282	138 026	148 912
Housing		2 734	11 112	10 257	11 557	13 067	24 312	2 855	9 228	14 823	14 266	10 257	11 557	136 025	153 703	154 361
Health		2 776	2 824	3 070	3 148	3 337	3 054	2 914	2 903	3 036	5 389	3 070	3 148	38 668	41 998	45 832
Economic and environmental services		74 125	85 504	102 505	92 701	113 307	122 204	102 339	98 736	132 249	103 867	102 505	92 701	1 222 744	1 329 743	1 427 733
Planning and development		17 933	21 900	25 144	22 505	31 480	30 199	26 132	19 340	23 286	29 348	25 144	22 505	294 914	327 006	352 722
Road transport		53 834	60 269	68 647	62 837	66 211	75 815	61 410	64 829	90 511	69 576	68 647	62 837	805 423	867 605	929 326
Environmental protection		2 358	3 335	8 714	7 359	15 617	16 190	14 797	14 568	18 453	4 943	8 714	7 359	122 407	135 131	145 685
Trading services		258 150	305 742	307 684	270 617	262 569	249 354	275 176	248 336	252 154	238 947	307 684	270 617	3 247 030	3 422 415	3 588 399
Energy sources		178 167	196 504	169 987	144 428	152 336	110 575	159 454	136 062	141 652	125 507	169 987	144 428	1 829 086	1 870 444	1 915 168
Water management		39 636	58 488	55 770	45 675	41 332	56 498	44 816	46 249	43 566	41 658	55 770	45 675	575 132	626 040	680 180
Waste water management		24 820	27 941	43 967	43 682	42 660	50 537	41 857	39 729	38 278	42 166	43 967	43 682	483 287	540 497	557 928
Waste management		15 527	22 809	37 961	36 832	26 241	31 744	29 049	26 295	28 658	29 616	37 961	36 832	359 525	385 434	435 123
Other		1 617	1 651	2 309	1 710	2 334	2 440	2 732	2 159	6 530	3 646	2 309	1 710	31 046	34 091	36 727
Total Expenditure - Functional		441 638	562 297	555 604	511 659	498 941	554 102	500 487	472 047	513 485	510 556	555 604	511 659	6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		347 594	35 933	(80 077)	(34 907)	27 194	491 450	(86 253)	(7 016)	386 369	(169 071)	(80 077)	(34 907)	796 234	931 487	996 796
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	347 594	35 933	(80 077)	(34 907)	27 194	491 450	(86 253)	(7 016)	386 369	(169 071)	(80 077)	(34 907)	796 234	931 487	996 796

Table 65: MBRR Table SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		-	27	42	277	298	623	98	410	323	428	1 217	(743)	3 000	500	500
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		-	9	17	300	3 760	2 450	-	5 705	1 708	2 638	2 519	3 394	22 500	16 760	12 760
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		-	6 934	2 235	3 938	2 222	5 198	10 385	21 002	42 679	54 029	25 150	12 582	186 355	108 005	130 465
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		6	378	390	1 054	682	1 141	1 784	1 886	1 857	1 194	3 077	84 370	97 820	186 220	279 220
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		-	13	211	1 183	86	982	463	241	306	389	672	1 453	6 000	5 500	500
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		2 942	3 792	38 419	55 244	81 787	88 165	97 263	85 176	99 575	99 257	103 236	101 300	856 154	1 226 532	1 339 147
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		129	1 617	3 206	2 976	6 240	28 545	2 348	5 348	5 441	38 449	89 707	50 716	234 721	414 932	381 680
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		121	1 950	3 128	2 042	1 736	2 921	2 826	1 605	1 715	1 133	8 221	2 807	30 205	14 820	12 350
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		76	893	302	25 567	903	1 949	103	25 176	26 163	41 083	21 905	21 228	165 349	183 829	184 000
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		0	1 500	501	1 501	1 501	16 005	10 201	903	1 003	3 001	4 004	2 980	43 100	59 500	50 500
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	3 274	17 112	48 450	94 083	99 215	147 979	125 470	147 452	180 770	241 602	259 708	280 088	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	2	3 274	17 112	48 450	94 083	99 215	147 979	125 470	147 452	180 770	241 602	259 708	280 088	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

Table 66: MBRR Table SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (Functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		6	999	1 243	3 214	1 526	1 896	1 045	3 237	3 688	4 611	16 367	91 488	129 320	208 980	292 980
Executive and council		-	608	642	977	758	773	298	1 110	1 523	3 028	12 618	3 166	25 500	17 260	13 260
Finance and administration		6	378	390	1 054	682	141	284	1 886	1 857	1 194	3 077	86 870	97 820	186 220	279 220
Internal audit		-	13	211	1 183	86	982	463	241	307	389	672	1 452	6 000	5 500	500
Community and public safety		127	5 338	4 242	7 476	48 366	32 111	39 117	4 872	36 879	22 967	33 040	81 549	316 087	227 202	201 815
Community and social services		-	1 103	1 615	2 443	847	3 279	1 876	1 431	3 557	2 346	4 165	19 588	42 250	49 250	45 000
Sport and recreation		120	509	254	82	155	1 145	1 627	1 554	395	15 603	21 188	14 645	57 277	55 127	14 000
Public safety		-	1 391	1 033	537	842	2 721	225	869	177	981	1 514	19 914	30 205	14 820	12 350
Housing		8	2 335	1 341	4 413	46 522	24 967	35 389	1 018	32 751	4 036	6 174	27 401	186 355	108 005	130 465
Health		(0)	0	(0)	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	0	1	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		660	5 208	36 194	22 157	23 464	77 357	58 862	55 504	48 294	114 597	82 782	23 696	548 777	735 889	736 279
Planning and development		198	1 630	3 164	2 982	6 074	28 790	2 295	30 892	26 256	88 564	68 872	18 106	277 821	474 432	432 180
Road transport		462	3 579	33 031	19 175	17 390	48 567	56 567	24 612	22 039	26 034	13 911	5 589	270 956	261 457	304 099
Environmental protection		-	(0)	(0)	0	0	(0)	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)	1	-	-	-
Trading services		2 480	5 552	6 640	59 565	25 562	36 531	24 686	83 625	91 097	93 057	125 045	74 180	628 020	1 021 527	1 137 048
Energy sources		37	121	571	8 787	5 679	12 256	7 409	9 149	5 976	41 039	9 545	47 431	148 000	152 000	198 500
Water management		1 752	2 561	2 678	1 893	4 361	14 670	6 257	8 536	39 981	21 366	9 677	16 270	130 000	220 000	315 000
Waste water management		691	2 737	2 427	48 404	14 604	7 393	10 301	65 346	34 512	30 032	65 775	1 977	284 198	570 075	498 548
Waste management		-	134	964	481	918	2 212	719	593	10 627	620	40 049	8 502	65 822	79 452	125 000
Other		-	15	130	1 671	296	84	1 761	214	812	6 369	2 474	9 174	23 000	23 000	23 000
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	3 274	17 112	48 450	94 083	99 215	147 979	125 470	147 452	180 770	241 602	259 708	280 088	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122
Funded by:																
National Government													795 307	795 307	929 440	994 192
Provincial Government													-	-	-	-
District Municipality													-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants													-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	795 307	795 307	929 440	994 192
Public contributions & donations													-	-	-	-
Borrowing													69 000	69 000	309 000	406 000
Internally generated funds													780 897	780 897	978 158	990 930
Total Capital Funding		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 645 204	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122

Table 67: MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	112 190	74 410	67 915	79 014	87 742	71 922	69 583	131 733	81 579	65 902	124 411	166 988	1 133 389	1 236 374	1 342 463
Service charges - electricity revenue	85 925	75 154	133 575	125 263	134 090	283 632	123 389	191 279	157 301	51 745	214 282	95 322	1 670 956	1 711 572	1 753 125
Service charges - water revenue	27 557	7 841	42 677	38 880	33 149	71 358	22 915	57 312	31 357	27 824	43 680	38 642	443 192	481 681	523 012
Service charges - sanitation revenue	24 118	24 588	23 708	24 540	25 039	24 421	25 910	39 444	27 811	23 866	27 502	47 601	338 548	369 991	403 970
Service charges - refuse revenue	17 892	25 799	23 888	24 700	24 868	24 802	23 597	36 069	27 392	22 273	35 078	25 149	311 508	340 440	371 705
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 090	19 708	21 798	23 669	25 676
Rental of facilities and equipment	760	1 580	1 146	1 233	1 269	1 200	1 681	1 858	1 463	1 000	3 081	5 164	21 436	23 276	25 249
Interest earned - external investments	11 681	15 852	14 002	12 725	11 856	10 713	12 706	12 127	11 163	13 914	14 765	15 498	157 002	169 563	182 958
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2 508	3 041	3 115	3 185	3 290	3 328	3 395	3 439	3 234	2 942	2 658	2 709	36 844	38 967	41 179
Dividends received	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	68	540	994	636	755	415	370	975	683	985	1 543	507	8 470	9 197	9 977
Licences and permits	369	1 772	1 338	1 102	1 492	1 348	1 211	1 936	1 903	772	1 510	1 485	16 239	17 633	19 128
Agency services	1 047	5 022	3 792	3 125	4 229	3 822	3 434	5 488	5 395	2 187	4 280	4 210	46 031	49 714	53 641
Transfer receipts - operational	266 525	129 717	14 938	12 052	12 009	367 731	31 789	13 069	301 165	11 675	129 013	78 422	1 368 106	1 519 011	1 617 116
Other revenue	11 996	13 372	15 084	14 293	15 977	5 726	19 543	22 416	55 526	11 960	30 769	51 797	268 459	291 503	316 222
Cash Receipts by Source	562 639	378 688	346 172	340 748	355 765	870 416	339 523	517 147	705 972	237 043	634 661	553 202	5 841 977	6 282 588	6 685 422
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	189 110	-	73	5 458	219 396	-	5 458	161 270	51 925	51 925	51 925	58 768	795 307	929 440	994 192
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 450	8 280	11 040	13 800	18 630	13 800	69 000	309 000	406 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	751 749	378 688	346 245	346 206	575 161	870 416	348 431	686 697	768 936	302 768	705 216	625 770	6 706 284	7 521 029	8 085 614

MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow (Continued)

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs	106 617	138 903	136 979	122 538	125 874	121 645	130 092	126 528	131 172	297 683	127 885	167 405	1 733 321	1 919 454	2 066 138	
Remuneration of councillors	4 899	4 514	4 875	4 902	4 949	4 852	4 863	6 046	4 960	4 944	5 385	7 210	62 398	66 579	70 973	
Finance charges	3 939	3 939	3 939	4 324	4 331	4 331	3 769	3 769	3 769	3 955	4 604	9 650	54 318	77 362	112 798	
Bulk purchases - Electricity	173 250	157 950	109 120	108 603	99 688	98 157	116 021	90 804	101 897	106 840	100 344	90 195	1 352 869	1 357 063	1 361 270	
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	17 285	20 199	21 042	18 982	17 827	18 778	17 730	19 022	16 342	19 670	19 426	18 995	225 297	247 827	272 610	
Other materials	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	
Contracted services	77	1 599	2 073	2 185	5 008	1 671	76	1 154	9 318	1 637	2 559	11 603	38 960	41 181	43 487	
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	
Transfers and grants - other	795	908	8 491	9 630	398	4 416	6 915	5 392	7 463	3 931	5 324	10 392	64 056	66 019	68 100	
Other expenditure	25 434	103 709	107 473	80 764	117 217	138 016	69 868	80 106	85 643	77 674	101 852	308 462	1 296 218	1 434 242	1 558 876	
Cash Payments by Type	332 296	431 721	393 992	351 927	375 292	391 864	349 335	332 821	360 566	516 334	367 378	623 912	4 827 438	5 209 727	5 554 251	
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets	1 773	43 131	94 977	86 358	136 778	177 669	29 146	77 096	179 018	48 380	142 845	565 314	1 582 484	2 104 978	2 217 002	
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	8 437	-	-	15 224	-	-	8 826	-	-	16 261	48 748	58 634	70 546	
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Payments by Type	334 069	474 852	497 407	438 285	512 070	584 757	378 481	409 917	548 409	564 714	510 223	1 205 487	6 458 671	7 373 339	7 841 800	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	417 680	(96 164)	(151 161)	(92 080)	63 091	285 659	(30 049)	276 780	220 527	(261 946)	194 993	(579 717)	247 614	147 690	243 814	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	2 291 798	2 709 478	2 613 314	2 462 153	2 370 073	2 433 165	2 718 824	2 688 775	2 965 555	3 186 082	2 924 136	3 119 129	2 291 798	2 539 412	2 687 102	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	2 709 478	2 613 314	2 462 153	2 370 073	2 433 165	2 718 824	2 688 775	2 965 555	3 186 082	2 924 136	3 119 129	2 539 412	2 539 412	2 687 102	2 930 916	

2.10 ANNUAL BUDGET AND SDBIP'S – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS

In terms of Section 53(1)(c)(ii) the Mayor of a Municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality's Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget. Once the budget has been approved by Council on 26 May 2017, the Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan will be submitted to the Mayor for consideration and approval by Council.

2.11 ANNUAL BUDGET AND SDBIPS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES AND OTHER EXTERNAL MECHANISMS

The Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality entity being Buffalo City Metro Development Agency (BCMDA) has been resuscitated after it was not operational for some time. The Board of Directors have been appointed and core staff has also been appointed. The entity's (BCMDA) budget summary table (D1) for the MTREF period as presented below reflects that, the entity has budgeted a balanced budget for the MTREF period. Its revenue and expenditure is projected to be R33 million in 2017/18, R31 million in 2018/19 and R27 million in the 2019/20 financial year. Its cash and cash equivalent is projected to be R3.2 million as at 30 June 2018, increasing R3.4 million at 30 June 2019 and further increase to R3.7 million at 30 June 2020. The financial position of the entity reflect that it Community Wealth is R0.387m in the 2017/18 financial year, it increases to R1.2 million in the 2018/19 financial year and further increase to R2.2 million in the 2019/20 financial year. The entity does not have capital projects as yet except capital budget for furniture and computer hardware & software as it is still at forming stage. The capital budget is R0.96 million, R0.78 million and R0.25 million for the MTREF respectively. The other relevant D budget table are presented below as required by the MBRR.

Table 68: MBRR Table D1 – Budget Summary – (BCMDA)

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	45	56	-	69	199	199	238	228	298
Transfers recognised - operational	907	1 647	764	18 116	15 357	15 357	22 138	23 635	25 536
Other own revenue	-	-	-	200	2 509	2 509	10 784	7 502	1 175
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	953	1 703	764	18 385	18 065	18 065	33 160	31 365	27 009
Employee costs	-	-	760	12 225	9 773	9 773	15 178	16 698	17 772
Remuneration of Board Members	174	665	156	566	561	561	850	850	850
Depreciation & asset impairment	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	2	4	-	8	3	3	2	2	2
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	346	1 015	278	5 586	7 729	7 729	17 130	13 816	8 385
Total Expenditure	524	1 684	1 194	18 385	18 065	18 065	33 160	31 365	27 009
Surplus/(Deficit)	429	19	(430)	-	(0)	(0)	0	(0)	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	429	19	(430)	-	2 758	2 758	962	781	248
Taxation	121	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	308	2	(430)	-	2 758	2 758	962	781	248
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funds	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Financial position									
Total current assets	1 889	1 771	-	2 040	2 042	2 042	3 183	3 437	3 712
Total non current assets	-	-	52	688	2 377	2 377	1 113	1 427	1 652
Total current liabilities	612	466	482	1 287	3 053	3 053	2 518	2 945	3 208
Total non current liabilities	100	100	-	-	85	85	1 391	722	-
Community wealth/Equity	1 177	1 205	(430)	1 441	1 280	1 280	387	1 197	2 157
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	70	50	55	269	3 565	3 565	2 628	1 600	1 245
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	(55)	-	(2 758)	(2 758)	(962)	(782)	(248)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	(508)	(508)	(526)	(564)	(722)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1 693	1 744	1 744	2 013	2 042	2 042	3 183	3 437	3 712

Table 69: MBRR Table D2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) – (BCMDA)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
Revenue by Source	1									
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments		45	56	-	69	199	199	238	228	298
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	200	375	375	3 630	2 728	1 160
Transfers recognised - operational		907	1 647	764	18 116	15 357	15 357	22 138	23 635	25 536
Other revenue		-	-	-	-	2 134	2 134	7 154	4 774	15
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		953	1 703	764	18 385	18 065	18 065	33 160	31 365	27 009
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		-	-	760	12 225	9 773	9 773	15 178	16 698	17 772
Remuneration of Directors		174	665	156	566	561	561	850	850	850
Debt impairment	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment		3	-	3	393	393	393	471	495	520
Finance charges		2	4	-	8	3	3	2	2	2
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	3	346	1 015	276	5 192	7 336	7 336	16 659	13 321	7 866
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		524	1 684	1 194	18 385	18 065	18 065	33 160	31 365	27 009
Surplus/(Deficit)		429	19	(430)	-	(0)	(0)	0	(0)	-
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
contributions		429	19	(430)	-	2 758	2 758	962	781	248
Taxation		121	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		308	2	(430)	-	2 758	2 758	962	781	248

Table 70: MBRR Table D3 – Capital Budget by vote and funding – (BCMDA)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands	1									
Capital expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	611	611	109	90	48
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	-	-	-	511	511	99	50	28
Furniture and other office equipment		-	-	-	-	100	100	10	40	20
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	2 147	2 147	853	692	200
Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	1 983	1 983	715	547	150
Total Other		-	-	-	-	164	164	138	145	50
Total capital expenditure on assets	1	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Funded by:										
National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parent Municipality		-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Public contributions & donations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	4	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248

Table 71: MBRR Table D4 – Budgeted Financial Position – (BCMDA)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash		480	480	-	644	644	644	713	770	832
Call investment deposits		1 213	1 264	-	1 369	1 398	1 398	2 469	2 667	2 880
Consumer debtors		196	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other debtors		-	27	-	27	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current assets		1 889	1 771	-	2 040	2 042	2 042	3 183	3 437	3 712
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	1	-	-	44	220	489	489	485	363	155
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		-	-	9	469	1 887	1 887	628	1 064	1 497
Other non-current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets		-	-	52	688	2 377	2 377	1 113	1 427	1 652
TOTAL ASSETS		1 889	1 771	52	2 728	4 418	4 418	4 296	4 865	5 365
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft		-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		-	-	93	-	575	575	526	564	722
Consumer deposits		-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables		612	466	389	1 187	2 478	2 478	1 000	1 000	1 000
Provisions	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	992	1 381	1 486
Total current liabilities		612	466	482	1 287	3 053	3 053	2 518	2 945	3 208
Non current liabilities										
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	85	85	1 391	722	-
Provisions	3	100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities		100	100	-	-	85	85	1 391	722	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES		712	566	482	1 287	3 138	3 138	3 909	3 667	3 208
NET ASSETS	2	1 177	1 205	(430)	1 441	1 280	1 280	387	1 197	2 157
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		1 177	1 205	(430)	1 441	1 280	1 280	387	1 197	2 157
Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	1 177	1 205	(430)	1 441	1 280	1 280	387	1 197	2 157

Table 72: MBRR Table D5 – Budgeted Cash Flow – (BCMDA)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		-	-	-	200	2 509	2 509	10 784	7 502	1 175
Government - operating		839	1 851	764	18 116	18 116	18 116	23 100	24 417	25 784
Government - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000
Interest		45	56	-	69	199	199	238	228	298
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments	2									
Suppliers and employees		(812)	(1 853)	(709)	(18 108)	(17 256)	(17 256)	(31 492)	(30 545)	(28 010)
Finance charges		(2)	(4)	-	(8)	(3)	(3)	(2)	(2)	(2)
Dividends paid		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		70	50	55	269	3 565	3 565	2 628	1 600	1 245
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Capital assets		-	-	(55)	-	(2 758)	(2 758)	(962)	(782)	(248)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	-	(55)	-	(2 758)	(2 758)	(962)	(782)	(248)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	(508)	(508)	(526)	(564)	(722)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	(508)	(508)	(526)	(564)	(722)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	1	70	50	(0)	269	298	298	1 141	254	275
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	1 623	1 693	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	2 042	3 183	3 437
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	1 693	1 744	1 744	2 013	2 042	2 042	3 183	3 437	3 712

Table 73: MBRR Table SD1 – Measurable Performance Targets (BCMDA)

Performance target description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
mSCOA Implementation	Compliant Financial	-	-	-	-	1 600	1 600	110	-	-
Beachfront development	Precinct Plans	-	-	-	-	1 200	1 200	4 377	-	-
	Construction	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	20 000	8 000
	Waterworld	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	5 000
Effective and Efficient Information Technology and knowledge management service	Procurement of the DMS	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-
Establishment of city improvement district	Security and Safety rendered	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000

Table 74: MBRR Table SD2 – Financial and Non-Financial Indicators (BCMDA)

Buffalo City Metropolitan Development Agency - Supporting Table SD2 Financial and non-financial indicators

Description of indicator	Basis of calculation	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Borrowing Management											
Borrowing to Asset Ratio	Total Long-term Borrowing/ Total Assets		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	1,9%	1,9%	32,4%	14,8%	0,0%
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Finance charges & Depreciation / Operating Expenditure		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Borrowed funding of capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Safety of Capital											
Debt to Equity	Loans, Accounts Payable, Overdraft & Tax Provision / Funds & Reserves		0,0%	50,8%	-130,1%	82,4%	245,2%	245,2%	753,6%	191,0%	79,8%
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing / Funds & Reserves		0%	0%	0%	0%	7%	7%	359%	60%	0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets / current liabilities		3,09	3,80	0,00	1,58	0,67	0,67	1,26	1,17	1,16
Current Ratio adjusted for debtors	Current assets/current liabilities less debtors > 90 days		3,09	3,80	0,00	1,58	0,67	0,67	1,26	1,17	1,16
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets / Current Liabilities		2,77	3,74	0,00	1,56	0,67	0,67	1,26	1,17	1,16
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts / Last 12 Mths Billing			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue		21%	2%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Longstanding Debtors Reduction Due To Recovery	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered / Total Debtors > 12 Months Old		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA s 65(e))		0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Funding of Provisions											
Percentage Of Provisions Not Funded	Unfunded Provisions/Total Provisions										
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses	% Volume (Total units purchased + generated less total units sold)/Total units purchased + generated	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Water Distribution Losses	% Volume (Total units purchased + own source less total units sold)/Total units purchased + own source	2	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/Total Revenue - capital revenue		0,0%	0,0%	99,4%	66%	54%	54%	46%	53%	66%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/Total Revenue - capital revenue		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Interest & Depreciation	I&D/Total Revenue - capital revenue		0,2%	0,2%	0,0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)		12,9	-	-	0,5	5,3	5,1	19,5	10,7	-
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services		0%	0,0%	0,0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure		539%	1,7	-0,0	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,2

Table 75: MBRR Table SD3 – Budgeted Investment Portfolio (BCMDA)

Investments by maturity Name of institution & investment ID R thousands	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18						
		Period of investment	Type of investment	Expiry date of investment	Market value		Interest	
		Months			Begin	End	Fully accrued	Yield %
First National Bank - 62098719358		N/A	Commercial Money Market	Ongoing	1 398	14 733	75	0
	1				1 398	14 733	75	

Table 76: MBRR Table SD4 – Board member allowances and staff benefits (BCMDA)

Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
R thousands										
Remuneration										
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees		174	665	-	566	561	561	850	850	850
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		174	665	-	566	561	561	850	850	850
% increase			0		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	0	-	0,0%
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	5 580	4 801	4 801	4 881	5 219	5 579
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	475	475	523	557	592
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	135	-	-	528	581	618
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	408	408	408
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	74	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	5 790	5 275	5 275	6 339	6 765	7 198
% increase					#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	0	0	6,4%
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	6 322	3 984	3 984	7 277	7 750	8 255
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	386	386	732	779	829
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	22	-	-	315	813	866
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	126	126	126
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	91	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	173	205	220
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	216	259	279
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	6 435	4 370	4 370	8 839	9 933	10 574
% increase					#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	0	0	6,5%
Total Municipal Entities remuneration		174	665	-	12 791	10 207	10 207	16 028	17 548	18 622

Table 77: MBRR Table SD5 – Summary of personnel numbers (BCMDA)

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Members of municipal entities	3	5	-	5	6	-	6	6	-	6
Municipal entity employees	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CEO and Senior Managers	2	4	-	4	4	-	4	4	-	4
Other Managers	6	7	-	7	6	2	4	7	2	5
Professionals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Finance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information Technology</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Refuse</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Technicians		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Finance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information Technology</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Refuse</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		2	-	2	5	4	1	6	5	1
Service and sales workers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Craft and related trades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant and Machine Operators		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elementary Occupations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Personnel Numbers		18	-	18	21	6	15	23	7	16
% increase			(100,0%)	-	16,7%	(66,7%)	(16,7%)	53,3%	(69,6%)	128,6%
Total entity employees headcount	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance personnel headcount	7	-	-	-	4	1	3	4	1	3
Human Resources personnel headcount	7	-	-	-	1	-	1	3	2	1

Table 78: MBRR Table SD6 – Budget Monthly Cash and Revenue/Expenditure - (BCMDA)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands															
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	238	228	298
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	756	-	-	718	-	-	718	-	-	718	-	718	3 630	2 728	1 160
Transfers recognised - operational	5 534	-	-	5 534	-	-	5 534	-	-	5 534	-	-	22 138	23 635	25 536
Other revenue	1 785	1	-	1 785	-	4	1 785	2	-	1 785	-	8	7 154	4 774	15
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	8 095	21	20	8 058	20	23	8 058	21	20	8 058	20	746	33 160	31 365	27 009
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	1 195	1 183	2 026	1 183	1 195	1 195	1 195	1 195	1 195	1 195	1 195	1 229	15 178	16 698	17 772
Remuneration of Board Members	-	75	138	-	75	138	-	75	138	-	138	75	850	850	850
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	471	495	520
Finance charges	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	2	2	2
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	1 343	1 417	1 343	1 343	1 542	1 343	1 343	1 343	1 417	1 468	1 417	1 343	16 659	13 321	7 866
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2 576	2 715	3 545	2 565	2 851	2 714	2 577	2 651	2 789	2 701	2 789	2 686	33 160	31 365	27 009

MBRR Table SD6 – Budget Monthly Cash and Revenue/Expenditure - (BCMDA) (Continued)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands															
Capital expenditure															
Capital assets	-	241	-	-	241	-	-	241	-	-	241	-	962	782	248
Total capital expenditure	-	241	-	-	241	-	-	241	-	-	241	-	962	782	248
Cash flow															
Ratepayers and other	1 785	1	-	1 785	-	4	1 785	2	-	1 785	-	3 637	10 784	7 502	1 175
Grants	5 775	-	-	5 775	-	-	5 775	-	-	5 775	-	-	23 100	24 417	27 784
Interest	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	238	228	298
Suppliers, employees and other	(2 576)	(2 640)	(3 408)	(2 565)	(2 776)	(2 576)	(2 576)	(2 576)	(2 651)	(2 701)	(2 651)	(1 795)	(31 492)	(30 545)	(28 010)
Finance charges	-	-	-	(0)	-	-	(0)	-	(0)	-	(0)	-	(2)	(2)	(2)
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	5 003	(2 619)	(3 388)	5 014	(2 756)	(2 553)	5 003	(2 555)	(2 631)	4 878	(2 631)	1 863	2 628	1 600	1 245
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital assets	-	(241)	-	-	(241)	-	-	(241)	-	-	(241)	-	(962)	(782)	(248)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	-	(241)	-	-	(241)	-	-	(241)	-	-	(241)	-	(962)	(782)	(248)
Borrowing long term/refinancing/short term	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(25)	(526)	(564)	(722)
Increase in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(25)	(526)	(564)	(722)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	4 958	(2 905)	(3 433)	4 969	(3 042)	(2 599)	4 958	(2 841)	(2 677)	4 833	(2 918)	1 837	1 141	254	275

Table 79: MBRR Table SD7a – Capital Expenditure on New Assets by Asset Class - (BCMDA)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	611	611	109	90	48
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	-	-	-	511	511	99	50	28
Furniture and other office equipment		-	-	-	-	100	100	10	40	20
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	2 147	2 147	853	692	200
Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	1 983	1 983	715	547	150
Total Other		-	-	-	-	164	164	138	145	50
Total capital expenditure on new assets	1	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Funded by:										
National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parent Municipality		-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248
Public contributions & donations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	4	-	-	-	-	2 758	2 758	962	782	248

Table 80: MBRR Table SD8 – Future Financial Implications on the Capital Expenditure Budget - (BCMDA)

Vote Description	Ref	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
R thousands								
Capital expenditure								
<i>mSCOA Implementation</i>	1	110	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community Recreational Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Intangible Assets (Other Software & Programming)</i>		743	692	200	-	-	-	-
<i>Computer Equipment and Hardware</i>		99	50	28	-	-	-	-
<i>Furniture & Equipment</i>		10	40	20	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure		962	782	248	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote								
<i>Summarise future operational costs by program</i>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source								
<i>Transfers from parent municipality: BCMM</i>	3	962	782	248	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total future revenue		962	782	248	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 81: MBRR Table SD9 – Detailed Capital Budget - (BCMDA)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal Code 3	Asset Class 2	Asset Sub-Class 2	Total Project Estimate	2016/17		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome	Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
<i>Summarise capital projects grouped by program</i>														
Beachfront Development														
		Esplanade and Court Crescent					-	-	-	-	-			Renewal
		Water World			Capital Expenditure: Community	Recreational Facilities	-	-	-	-	-			New
		Open Space Mangement					-	-	-	-	-			
Furniture and Office equipment		Procurement of furniture and office equipment for personnel			Other Assets	Furniture & Office equipment	170	-	100	10	40	20		New
Computer Hardware and Equipment		Procurement of computers for personnel			Other Assets	Computer - hardware and equipme	688	-	511	99	50	28		New
Intangible Assets					Intangible Assets	Computers - software & programm	3 395	-	1 983	715	547	150		New
Intangible Assets					Intangible Assets	Other: Emails & Website Services	498	-	164	138	145	50		
Total Capital expenditure	1						4 750	-	2 758	962	782	248		

2.12 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

In terms of the City's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years) unless MFMA Section 33 has been complied with. In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Chief Financial Officer.

Table 82: MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
				Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget											
Parent Municipality:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
<i>Burmeister and Company</i>		1 296	171	192	216	216	244	274	308	347	390	439	439	4 533
<i>PF Properties(adjacent to aquarium)</i>		3 642	499	562	632	711	800	900	1 013	1 139	1 281	1 442	1 622	14 243
<i>FERRUCCI BROTHERS CC</i>		1 349	190	214	240	271	304	342	385	433	488	548	617	5 382
<i>Jet Stores 28261</i>		3 129	365	401	442	486	391							5 213
<i>Jet Stores 23161</i>		4 499	274	287	302	317	246							5 924
<i>Winter Rose Rugby F.C.</i>		23	3	4	4	5	5	6	7	2				58
<i>Gonubie Sports Club</i>		32	5	5	6	7	7	8	9	11	12	3		105
<i>Hamilton Club</i>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0						1
<i>Typos Bowling Club</i>		22	3	3	4	4	5	5	4					51
<i>Border Cricket Board</i>		25	4	4	5	5	6	3						52
<i>Buffalo Club</i>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0						1
<i>Stirling High School</i>		16	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	5	6	4		53
<i>Masibambane Home Based Care</i>		8	4	4	5	5	6	7	8	2				49
<i>Cambridge Sports Club</i>		84	12	13	15	17	19	10						169
<i>KINVEST (Pty) Ltd</i>		12	4	4	5	5	6	2						37
<i>EASTERN CAPE SOFTBALL FEDERATION</i>		7	4	5	5	1								22
Total Operating Revenue Implication		14 145	1 539	1 702	1 883	2 053	2 043	1 561	1 738	1 939	2 177	2 436	2 678	35 893

MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications (Continued)

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
				Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget											
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
<i>ABSA Bank</i>														-
<i>Morgan Creek Properties</i>		7 443	2 757	2 338	2 448	2 619	219							17 824
<i>IDZ</i>		79	111	120	130	176								616
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		7 522	2 868	2 458	2 578	2 795	219	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 440
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
<i>Contract 1</i>														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		7 522	2 868	2 458	2 578	2 795	219	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 440
Entities:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
<i>Contract 1</i>														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
<i>Contract 1</i>														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
<i>Contract 1</i>														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 83: MBRR Table SA35 – Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services		3 000	500	500				
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		22 500	16 760	12 760				
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		186 355	108 005	130 465				
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		97 820	186 220	279 220				
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		6 000	5 500	500				
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		856 154	1 226 532	1 339 147				
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		234 721	414 932	381 680				
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services		30 205	14 820	12 350				
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services		165 349	183 829	184 000				
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agriculture		43 100	59 500	50 500				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122	-	-	-	-

2.13 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS

The following seven tables present details of the City's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets, upgrading of assets, repair and maintenance of assets, depreciation of assets, detailed capital programme and delayed capital projects.

Table 84: MBRR Table SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		570 890	187 905	455 306	227 534	174 329	174 329	440 233	362 414	450 564
Roads Infrastructure		282 801	116 893	261 228	106 080	106 080	106 080	138 274	89 987	84 092
<i>Roads</i>		282 801	116 893	261 228	106 080	106 080	106 080	138 274	89 987	84 092
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 813	8 725	10 624
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 813	8 725	10 624
<i>Attenuation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		103 228	38 944	137 712	43 000	54 613	54 613	48 500	52 500	98 500
<i>Power Plants</i>		103 228	38 944	137 712	43 000	54 613	54 613	48 500	52 500	98 500
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	20 503	11 329	12 956
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	20 503	11 329	12 956
Sanitation Infrastructure		177 056	-	9 135	-	-	-	121 721	73 421	89 393
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>		177 056	-	9 135	-	-	-	121 721	73 421	89 393
Solid Waste Infrastructure		2 037	30 727	29 362	78 454	13 637	13 637	65 822	79 452	125 000
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>		2 037	30 727	29 362	78 454	13 637	13 637	65 822	79 452	125 000
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		5 768	1 341	17 870	-	-	-	28 600	47 000	30 000
<i>Capital Spares</i>		5 768	1 341	17 870	-	-	-	28 600	47 000	30 000
Community Assets		78 512	50 846	6 304	180 789	179 467	179 467	145 017	257 732	261 180
Community Facilities		78 512	50 846	6 304	180 289	178 041	178 041	145 017	257 732	261 180
<i>Halls</i>		5 807	10 968	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>		-	9 738	6 304	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Public Open Space</i>		-	-	-	500	500	500	5 500	5 500	5 500
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>		22 513	25 256	-	135 789	124 277	124 277	139 517	252 232	255 680
<i>Capital Spares</i>		50 193	4 885	-	44 000	53 264	53 264	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	500	1 426	1 426	-	-	-
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		-	-	-	500	1 426	1 426	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 150	3 390	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	60	70	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 090	3 320	-

MBRR Table SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Investment properties		58 680	145 316	73	201 941	140 279	140 279	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		58 680	145 316	73	201 941	140 279	140 279	–	–	–
Improved Property		58 680	145 316	73	201 941	140 279	140 279	–	–	–
Other assets		10 412	5 983	–	5 286	5 229	5 229	40 900	105 000	106 000
Operational Buildings		10 412	5 983	–	5 286	5 229	5 229	40 900	105 000	106 000
Municipal Offices		10 412	5 983	–	5 286	5 229	5 229	40 900	105 000	106 000
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	30 804	71 500	101 500
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	30 804	71 500	101 500
Computer Software and Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–	26 700	71 500	101 500
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–	4 104	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	1 718	20 975	20 700	79 600	79 600	23 600	16 360	12 360
Computer Equipment		–	1 718	20 975	20 700	79 600	79 600	23 600	16 360	12 360
Furniture and Office Equipment		21 568	10 178	1 171	23 972	35 143	35 143	8 000	6 000	6 700
Furniture and Office Equipment		21 568	10 178	1 171	23 972	35 143	35 143	8 000	6 000	6 700
Machinery and Equipment		2 230	688	326	34 412	18 514	18 514	86 213	133 128	188 770
Machinery and Equipment		2 230	688	326	34 412	18 514	18 514	86 213	133 128	188 770
Transport Assets		9 085	25 117	–	29 200	72 084	72 084	33 200	31 700	33 200
Transport Assets		9 085	25 117	–	29 200	72 084	72 084	33 200	31 700	33 200
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	751 379	427 751	484 154	723 834	704 647	704 647	811 116	987 224	1 160 274

Table 85: MBRR Table SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		80 525	490 455	702 173	520 091	404 515	404 515	481 698	814 075	864 348
Roads Infrastructure		-	212 002	-	81 099	71 099	71 099	88 000	125 000	142 000
<i>Roads</i>		-	212 002	-	81 099	71 099	71 099	88 000	125 000	142 000
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	79 994	-	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000
<i>Power Plants</i>		-	79 994	-	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		68 763	90 752	702 173	47 500	47 500	47 500	90 000	140 000	235 000
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>		68 763	90 752	702 173	47 500	47 500	47 500	90 000	140 000	235 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		11 762	107 707	-	331 492	225 917	225 917	243 698	489 075	427 348
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>		11 762	107 707	-	331 492	225 917	225 917	243 698	489 075	427 348
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		2 345	4 788	-	9 855	15 805	15 805	79 957	49 707	26 000
Community Facilities		1	293	-	7 355	7 374	7 374	29 752	31 907	26 000
<i>Nature Reserves</i>		-	293	-	7 355	7 374	7 374	19 752	24 907	6 000
<i>Markets</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	7 000	20 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 343	4 495	-	2 500	8 431	8 431	50 205	17 800	-
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		2 343	4 495	-	2 500	8 431	8 431	50 205	17 800	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	850	1 610	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	850	1 610	-

MBRR Table SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class (continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		390	7 056	-	63 655	52 962	52 962	41 582	53 982	12 500
Operational Buildings		390	7 056	-	63 655	52 962	52 962	41 582	53 982	12 500
<i>Municipal Offices</i>		390	7 056	-	63 655	52 962	52 962	41 582	53 982	12 500
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	700	1 057	1 057	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	700	1 057	1 057	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing	1	83 260	502 299	702 173	594 300	474 339	474 339	604 088	919 374	902 848
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0,0%	54,0%	59,2%	38,1%	31,8%	31,8%	36,7%	41,5%	37,8%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		13,2%	73,3%	88,9%	79,4%	63,4%	63,4%	77,6%	112,3%	105,1%

Table 86: MBRR Table SA34e – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	210 000	282 462	282 462	200 000	280 000	310 000
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	80 000	102 421	102 421	80 000	80 000	120 000
<i>Roads</i>					80 000	102 421	102 421	80 000	80 000	120 000
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
<i>Power Plants</i>					40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	40 000	108 041	108 041	40 000	80 000	80 000
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>					40 000	108 041	108 041	40 000	80 000	80 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	40 000	22 000	22 000	40 000	80 000	70 000
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>					40 000	22 000	22 000	40 000	80 000	70 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>					10 000	10 000	10 000	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	18 000
Community Facilities		-	-	-	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	10 000
<i>Halls</i>					10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	-
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>					10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	8 000
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>					10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	8 000
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR Table SA34b – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class (continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing a	1	-	-	-	240 000	312 462	312 462	230 000	310 000	328 000
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		<i>0,0%</i>	<i>0,0%</i>	<i>0,0%</i>	<i>15,4%</i>	<i>21,0%</i>	<i>21,0%</i>	<i>14,0%</i>	<i>14,0%</i>	<i>13,7%</i>
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprechn"</i>		<i>0,0%</i>	<i>0,0%</i>	<i>0,0%</i>	<i>32,1%</i>	<i>41,8%</i>	<i>41,8%</i>	<i>29,6%</i>	<i>37,9%</i>	<i>38,2%</i>

Table 87: MBRR Table SA34c – Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		236 217	254 627	293 613	351 434	355 249	355 249	390 774	429 851	472 837
Roads Infrastructure		56 120	75 418	98 350	118 807	118 807	118 807	130 688	143 756	158 132
<i>Roads</i>		56 120	75 418	98 350	118 807	118 807	118 807	130 688	143 756	158 132
Storm water Infrastructure		6 644	8 619	8 493	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		6 644	8 619	8 493	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		103 884	94 200	92 819	126 469	126 469	126 469	139 116	153 027	168 330
<i>Power Plants</i>		103 884	94 200	92 819	126 469	126 469	126 469	139 116	153 027	168 330
Water Supply Infrastructure		30 866	34 412	43 011	47 615	47 615	47 615	52 376	57 614	63 375
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>		932	1 013	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>		29 933	33 398	43 011	47 615	47 615	47 615	52 376	57 614	63 375
Sanitation Infrastructure		23 221	24 862	28 972	33 027	36 845	36 845	40 530	44 583	49 041
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>		23 221	24 862	28 972	33 027	36 845	36 845	40 530	44 583	49 041
Solid Waste Infrastructure		15 483	17 116	21 968	25 517	25 513	25 513	28 064	30 871	33 958
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		15 483	17 116	21 968	25 517	25 513	25 513	28 064	30 871	33 958
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		23 541	13 046	19 748	17 557	17 557	17 557	19 313	21 244	23 369
Community Facilities		20 959	10 132	15 419	13 874	13 874	13 874	15 261	16 787	18 466
<i>Halls</i>		405	526	4 710	577	577	577	635	698	768
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>		21	-	-	931	931	931	1 024	1 126	1 239
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>		1 394	1 507	1 568	2 049	2 049	2 049	2 254	2 480	2 728
<i>Museums</i>		14	10	71	256	256	256	282	310	341
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>		158	250	405	448	448	448	493	543	597
<i>Police</i>		1 995	1 144	2 102	2 917	2 917	2 917	3 209	3 530	3 883
<i>Nature Reserves</i>		11 248	1 818	-	5 569	5 569	5 569	6 126	6 738	7 412
<i>Markets</i>		721	679	771	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 238	1 362	1 498
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>		394	118	536	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		4 609	4 079	5 254	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 583	2 914	4 329	3 683	3 683	3 683	4 052	4 457	4 903
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>		2 285	2 579	3 772	2 414	2 414	2 414	2 656	2 921	3 213
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		298	335	557	1 269	1 269	1 269	1 396	1 536	1 689
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR Table SA34c – Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		24 258	17 897	35 398	33 689	33 689	33 689	37 058	40 764	44 840
Operational Buildings		24 258	17 897	35 398	33 689	33 689	33 689	37 058	40 764	44 840
Municipal Offices		8 852	5 031	24 793	21 683	21 683	21 683	23 852	26 237	28 860
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	693	693	693	762	838	922
Workshops		-	-	-	2 073	2 073	2 073	2 280	2 508	2 759
Capital Spares		15 406	12 865	10 605	9 240	9 240	9 240	10 164	11 180	12 298
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	993	993	993	1 092	1 201	1 321
Computer Equipment		604	671	118	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 307	1 437	1 581
Computer Equipment		604	671	118	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 307	1 437	1 581
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	2	1	187	191	191	210	231	254
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	2	1	187	191	191	210	231	254
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	5 381	5 381	5 381	7 899	8 689	9 558
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	5 381	5 381	5 381	7 899	8 689	9 558
Transport Assets		940	1 022	1 008	2 975	2 975	2 975	3 272	3 600	3 959
Transport Assets		940	1 022	1 008	2 975	2 975	2 975	3 272	3 600	3 959
Libraries		126	128	219	279	279	279	307	338	372
Libraries		126	128	219	279	279	279	307	338	372
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 218	1 340	1 474
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 218	1 340	1 474
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	462 450	508 695	559 565
R&M as a % of PPE		2,4%	2,3%	2,7%	3,1%	3,1%	3,1%	3,5%	3,5%	3,6%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		6,2%	5,5%	6,4%	7,0%	7,0%	7,0%	7,8%	8,2%	8,4%

Table 88: MBRR Table SA34d – Depreciation by Asset Class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		526 709	571 222	649 708	593 914	593 914	593 914	617 671	647 854	674 873
Roads Infrastructure		182 857	211 202	265 881	297 232	297 232	297 232	309 121	319 249	330 637
<i>Roads</i>		182 857	211 202	265 881	297 028	297 028	297 028	308 909	319 023	330 393
<i>Road Structures</i>		–	–	–	204	204	204	212	226	244
Storm water Infrastructure		17 191	22 821	24 823	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		17 191	22 821	24 823	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		90 122	106 450	110 808	85 663	85 663	85 663	89 089	94 880	102 281
<i>Power Plants</i>		90 122	106 450	110 808	85 663	85 663	85 663	89 089	94 880	102 281
Water Supply Infrastructure		87 105	140 312	141 255	72 267	72 267	72 267	75 158	80 043	86 287
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>		3 074	26 485	26 560	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>		84 031	113 828	114 695	72 267	72 267	72 267	75 158	80 043	86 287
Sanitation Infrastructure		149 434	90 437	106 940	133 006	133 006	133 006	138 326	147 318	148 808
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>		149 434	90 437	106 940	133 006	133 006	133 006	138 326	147 318	148 808
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	5 746	5 746	5 746	5 976	6 364	6 860
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		–	–	–	5 746	5 746	5 746	5 976	6 364	6 860
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		13 572	54 942	54 741	22 845	22 845	22 845	23 759	25 303	27 277
Community Facilities		9 783	37 658	38 325	11 626	11 626	11 626	12 091	12 877	13 881
<i>Halls</i>		6 564	14 672	15 117	959	959	959	997	1 062	1 145
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>		1 859	2 341	2 306	882	882	882	917	976	1 053
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>		325	2 937	2 757	2 666	2 666	2 666	2 773	2 953	3 184
<i>Museums</i>		188	–	–	628	628	628	653	695	750
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>		666	3 516	3 795	2 264	2 264	2 264	2 355	2 508	2 703
<i>Police</i>		–	–	–	2 456	2 456	2 456	2 554	2 720	2 933
<i>Nature Reserves</i>		174	1 373	1 585	1 338	1 338	1 338	1 392	1 482	1 598
<i>Markets</i>		–	–	–	432	432	432	449	479	516
<i>Capital Spares</i>		7	12 819	12 765	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 789	17 284	16 415	11 219	11 219	11 219	11 668	12 427	13 396
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>		2 517	1 011	–	374	374	374	389	414	447
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		1 272	16 273	16 415	2 377	2 377	2 377	2 472	2 633	2 838
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	–	–	8 468	8 468	8 468	8 807	9 379	10 111
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

MBRR Table SA34d – Depreciation by Asset Class (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<u>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>										
<u>Investment properties</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Other assets</u>		30 838	31 713	29 941	88 618	88 618	88 618	92 162	98 153	105 809
Operational Buildings		30 838	31 713	29 941	84 885	84 885	84 885	88 281	94 019	101 352
<i>Municipal Offices</i>		22 105	31 713	29 941	31 459	31 459	31 459	32 718	34 844	37 562
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>		-	-	-	41 981	41 981	41 981	43 660	46 498	50 125
<i>Workshops</i>		-	-	-	4 693	4 693	4 693	4 880	5 198	5 603
<i>Capital Spares</i>		8 733	-	-	6 752	6 752	6 752	7 022	7 479	8 062
Housing		-	-	-	3 732	3 732	3 732	3 882	4 134	4 456
<i>Social Housing</i>		-	-	-	3 732	3 732	3 732	3 882	4 134	4 456
<u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Intangible Assets</u>		13 355	391	9 167	6 222	6 222	6 222	6 471	6 892	7 429
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		13 355	391	9 167	6 222	6 222	6 222	6 471	6 892	7 429
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		13 355	391	9 167	6 011	6 011	6 011	6 252	6 658	7 177
<i>Unspecified</i>		-	-	-	211	211	211	219	234	252
<u>Computer Equipment</u>		8 173	2 514	9 139	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		8 173	2 514	9 139	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>		5 067	3 158	12 078	17 076	17 076	17 076	17 759	18 913	20 389
Furniture and Office Equipment		5 067	3 158	12 078	17 076	17 076	17 076	17 759	18 913	20 389
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>		13 696	8 616	9 358	11 699	11 699	11 699	12 167	12 958	13 969
Machinery and Equipment		13 696	8 616	9 358	11 699	11 699	11 699	12 167	12 958	13 969
<u>Transport Assets</u>		16 793	10 139	13 045	7 295	7 295	7 295	7 587	8 080	8 710
Transport Assets		16 793	10 139	13 045	7 295	7 295	7 295	7 587	8 080	8 710
<u>Libraries</u>		1 525	2 641	2 635	171	171	171	178	190	205
Libraries		1 525	2 641	2 635	171	171	171	178	190	205
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>		-	-	-	499	499	499	519	552	595
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	499	499	499	519	552	595
Total Depreciation	1	629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	818 895	859 255

Table 89: MBRR Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Annually Approved	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:																
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>																
Vote 1 - Executive Support Services			Various			Buildings	Buildings(Councillors Offices)	-32.9879 ,27.8789 -33.0158, 27.8	-						Various	
		Office Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	27.903766 -33.013943	1 321	777	500	500	500	500	Various	New
		Other Assets	Various			Other Assets	Other Assets	27.903766 -33.013944	-		6 078	2 500	-	-	Various	
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager's Office		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	27.903766 -33.013944	-						Various	
		Computer Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Computer Software and Applications	3.018527.90486 -33.015127.8861	4 211	-	77 600	22 000	16 260	12 260	Various	
		Other	Various			Other Assets	Other Assets	27.903766 -33.013944	5 452	-	1 222	500	500	500	Various	
Vote 3 - Human Settlement		Housing	Various			Housing	Housing	392327.874642 -33.0069927.8458	144 650	73	131 243	185 855	107 505	129 965	Various	
		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	27.90387 -33.0139	133	-	9 536	500	500	500	Various	
Vote 4 - Directorate of Finance		Computer Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Computer Software and Applications	018711 27.90546 -33.018527.388	-	-	100	1 500	1 500	1 500	Various	
		Building Upgrade	Various			Other Assets	Municipal Offices	018711 27.90546 -33.018527.388	-	-	-	2 000	-	-	Various	
		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	018711 27.90546 -33.018527.388	343	362	598	600	600	600	Various	
		Asset Replacements	Various			Other Assets	Other Assets	018711 27.90546 -33.018527.388	2 939	-	18 100	30 000	70 000	100 000	Various	
		Other Assets	Various			Other Assets	Plant & Equipment	7527.898957,-32.97489927.74014	-	-	-	63 720	114 120	177 120	Various	
Vote 5 - Directorate of Corporate Services		Computer Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Computers	3.018527.90486 -33.015127.8861	-	-	717	500	500	500	Various	
		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Computer Software and Applications	3.018527.90486 -33.015127.8861	652	20 975	3 816	5 500	5 000	-	Various	
Vote 6 - Directorate of Infrastructure Services		Roads	Various			Infrastructure	Roads	2 -32.92444827.875525 -33.00365	322 624	261 228	279 599	270 956	261 457	304 099	Various	
		Sewerage	Various			Infrastructure	Sewerage	9 -32.92423727.900472 -33.01724	107 707	9 135	230 417	283 698	569 075	497 348	Various	
		Electricity	Various			Infrastructure	Electricity reticulation	5585 -33.0053227.875995 -33.005	119 307	137 712	154 613	148 000	152 000	198 500	Various	
		Street Lighting	Various			Infrastructure	Street Lighting	5585 -33.0053227.875995 -33.005	6 270						Various	
		Water	Various			Infrastructure	Water reticulation	935 -32.84439327.426884 -32.858	90 752	702 173	173 541	130 000	220 000	315 000	Various	
		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	24 -32.937827.88826 -33.005827	358	-	-	500	1 000	1 200	Various	
		BCMM Fleet	Various			Vehicles	Vehicles	24 -32.937827.88826 -33.005827	24 809	-	32 762	23 000	23 000	23 000	Various	

MBRR Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved 6	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 5	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:																
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>																
Vote 7 - Directorate of Development and Spa		Land	Various			Infrastructure	Land	27.951105 -32.944939	-		11 255	15 000	20 000	30 000	Various	
		Transportation Infrastructure	Various			Infrastructure	Car Parks, Bus terminals & Taxi ranks	36227.890158 -33.00576827.6403	25 256	-	128 276	172 121	328 232	328 180	Various	
		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	27.90476 -33.0187	218	-	500	500	500	500	Various	
		Other	Various			Other Assets	City Hall and Payments Hall	32.940827.435 -32.851827.73924	-			4 000			Various	
		Other	Various			Other Assets	Buildings		10 622	-	51 400	43 100	66 200	23 000	Various	
Vote 8 - Directorate of Health & Public Safety		Land & Buildings	Various			Other Assets	Land & Buildings/ Fire Stations	7527.898957, -32.97489927.74018	384	-	-	-	-	-	Various	
		Clinics	Various			Community	Clinics		-	-	1 057	800	900	-	Various	
		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	7527.898957, -32.97489927.74018	-	326	500	500	500	1 000	Various	
		Disaster Management	Various			Other Assets	Plant & Equipment	7527.898957, -32.97489927.74018	-	-	90	800	1 200	500	Various	
		Other	Various			Other Assets	Other Assets	7527.898957, -32.97489927.74018	3 367	-	17 272	17 800	3 400	1 000	Various	
		Specialised Vehicles	Various			Other Assets	Vehicles(Fire Engines)	7527.898957, -32.97489927.74018	-	-	10 847	10 305	8 820	10 350	Various	
Vote 9 - Directorate of Municipal Services		Solid Waste	Various			Community	Waste Management	90561 -33.006927.89759 -33.0151	30 951	29 362	44 168	65 822	79 452	125 000	Various	
		Amenities	Various			Community	Amenities	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	-	-	11 235	3 000	1 000	3 000	Various	
		Sportsfields	Various			Community	Sportsfields	27.905681 -33.007034	4 495	-	17 510	24 465	21 800	8 000	Various	
		Halls	Various			Community	Community halls	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	8 118	-	10 300	10 000	10 000	-	Various	
		Office Furniture & Equipment	Various			Other Assets	Office Equipment	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	-	33	500	11 000	21 000	26 000	Various	
		Plant & equipment	Various			Other Assets	Cemeteries	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	9 738	6 304	12 332	10 000	10 000	10 000	Various	
		Sportsfields	Various			Community	Swimming Pool	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	162	-	-	11 540	6 400	-	Various	
		Parks	Various			Community	Parks	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	-	-		6 000	6 000	6 000	Various	
		Asset Replacements	Various			Other Assets	Plant & equipment	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	3 576	-					Various	
		Zoo	Various			Other Assets	Plant & equipment	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	293	-		4 595	3 095	-	Various	
		Aquarium	Various			Community	Plant & equipment	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	-	-		3 927	4 582	-	Various	
		Beaches	Various			Community	Plant & equipment	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	-	-		6 500	6 500	-	Various	
		Resorts	Various			Community	Building	7.89759 -33.015127.89762 -33.0151	-	-		8 500	14 000	6 000	Various	
Vote 10 - Directorate of Economic Development		Markets	Various			Other Assets	Buildings	7.91588 -33.008827.94812 -32.98	-	-					Various	
		LED	Various			Other Assets	LED	27.90476 -33.0187	1 341	17 870	53 764	43 100	59 500	50 500	Various	
Parent Capital expenditure	1								930 050	1 186 327	1 491 447	1 645 204	2 216 598	2 391 122		
Entity Capital expenditure																
Furniture and Office equipment		Procurement of furniture and office equipment for personnel				Other Assets	Furniture & Office equipment		267	-	100	87	60	20		New
Computer Hardware and Equipment		Procurement of computers for personnel				Other Assets	Computer - hardware and software		5 546	-	2 658	1 002	943	936		New
Entity Capital expenditure									5 813	-	2 758	1 089	1 003	956		
Total Capital expenditure									935 863	1 186 327	1 494 205	1 646 293	2 217 602	2 392 079		

Table 90: MBRR Table SA37 – Projects delayed from the previous financial year

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref. 1,2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete Year	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
Parent municipality:												
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>			<i>Examples</i>	<i>Examples</i>								
Vote 3 - Chief Operation's Officer												
		Reeston Phase 3 Stage 2 -P1 & P3	-	Housing	Housing	27.7799 -32.965061	Jun-16	28 810	-			
		Mdantsane Zone 18 CC Phase 2 - P1 & P3	-	Housing	Housing	27.7799 -32.965061	Jul-16	9 251	3 722			
						27.764872 -32.971407						
						27.679964 -32.913959						
		Block Yard TRA - P 1& P3	-	Housing	Housing	27.679002 -32.914403	Dec-16	-	500			
						27.764872 -32.971407						
		DVRI Pilot Project (Mekeni, Haven Hills, Competition Site) P1 & P3	-	Housing	Housing	27.679964 -32.913959	Jun-16	-	748			
						27.679002 -32.914403						
		Cluster 3 (Fynbos Informal 1, Fynbos Informal 2, Ndancama) P1 & P3	-	Housing	Housing	27.764872 -32.971407	Jun-17	8 898	62 490			
						27.679964 -32.913959						
Vote 6 - Directorate of Infrastructure Services												
		Mdantsane Waste Water Treatment Works - Renewal of Exis	Various	Waste Water	Waste Water	27.441562 -32.932372	2018/2019	15 276	5 276	-	-	-
		Eastern Beach Sewers	Various	Waste Water	Waste Water	27.441562 -32.932372	2014/2015	50 000	10 000	33 881	62 881	35 000
		E.L Sewer Diversion Centre	Various	Waste Water	Waste Water	27.441562 -32.932372	2019/2020	69 582	1 500	69 000	189 000	176 000
		Waste Water Treatment Capacity Zwelitsha	Various	Waste Water	Waste Water	27.441562 -32.932372	2012/2013	135 000	135 000	77 818	88 294	67 348
Entities:												
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity</i>												
Entity Name												
		<i>Project name</i>										

Table 91: MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4			2	6			5							
Parent municipality:															
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services															
SPECIAL PROJECTS:															
		Coastal Management Program	Various		Yes				-	-	-	600	300	300	All Wards
		Review of IEMP& CZMP	Various		Yes				-	-	-	250	250	250	All Wards
		BCMM Master Plans Water Development Plan and Health Master Plan	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 400	2 000	3 000	All Wards
		Communication, Media, Marketing and Branding Strategy	Various		Yes				-	-	-	250	1 500	1 000	All Wards
		African/Asian Partnership Exploration to Support the MGDS	Various		Yes				-	-	-	300	500	300	All Wards
		GIS Internet Service	Various		Yes				-	-	-	350	-	-	All Wards
		Civic Education Project	Various		Yes				-	-	-	250	280	300	All Wards
		Ward Committee Empowerment Programme	Various		Yes				-	-	-	238	180	200	All Wards
		Implement Ward Committee Performance Project	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	500	500	All Wards
		Leiden Project	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		Swimming/Surfing Project	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		Transportation	Various		Yes				-	-	-	24	-	-	All Wards
		Coaching and Training	Various		Yes				-	-	-	24	-	-	All Wards
		Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	60	-	-	All Wards
		Swimming/Surfing Equipment	Various		Yes				-	-	-	29	-	-	All Wards
		Salaida (Galve)	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		Nahoon Point Reserve	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	60	-	-	All Wards
		Venue hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	15	-	-	All Wards
		Marketing Material	Various		Yes				-	-	-	55	-	-	All Wards
		Repairs & maintenance	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	-	All Wards
		Signage	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	-	All Wards
		Flights local	Various		Yes				-	-	-	20	-	-	All Wards
		Car hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	-	-	All Wards

MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects (Continued)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No) 6	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates 5	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location
Parent municipality:															
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services	4	SPECIAL PROJECTS:													
		Nahoon Estuary Reserve	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	All Wards	
		Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	25	-	All Wards	
		Signage	Various		Yes				-	-	-	25	-	All Wards	
		Car Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	-	All Wards	
		Flights Local	Various		Yes				-	-	-	20	-	All Wards	
		Marketing material	Various		Yes				-	-	-	20	-	All Wards	
		Youth Project	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	All Wards	
		Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	All Wards	
		Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	-	All Wards	
		Gifts	Various		Yes				-	-	-	20	-	All Wards	
		Gender Project (Homestay)	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	All Wards	
		Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	100	-	All Wards	
		Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	All Wards	
		Excursions	Various		Yes				-	-	-	100	-	All Wards	
		Accommodation	Various		Yes				-	-	-	200	-	All Wards	
		Gifts	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	All Wards	
		Training Facilitator	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	All Wards	
		Marketing Material	Various		Yes				-	-	-	80	-	All Wards	
		Vehicle hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	70	-	All Wards	
		Management and Coordination	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	All Wards	
		Flights International	Various		Yes				-	-	-	140	-	All Wards	
		Flights Local	Various		Yes				-	-	-	20	-	All Wards	
		Accommodation international	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	All Wards	
		Accommodation Local	Various		Yes				-	-	-	20	-	All Wards	
		Car Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	-	All Wards	
		Gifts	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	-	All Wards	
		Courier	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	-	All Wards	
		Visa costs	Various		Yes				-	-	-	20	-	All Wards	
		Repairs and Maintenance										3 559	3 915	4 307	
		Municipal Running costs										223 006	238 837	253 763	

MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects (Continued)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No) 6	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	5	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information Ward location
											Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
Parent municipality:																
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>																
Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager		SPECIAL PROJECTS:														
		Project Management Funding - EPMO Unit Salaries	Various		Yes					-	-	-	23 044	24 206	25 572	All Wards
		Innovative Strategy	Various		Yes					-	-	-	1 095	-	-	All Wards
		Expanded Public Works Programme	Various		Yes					-	-	-	4 952	-	-	All Wards
		Share Point	Various		Yes					-	-	-	6 000	5 000	2 000	All Wards
		System Integration	Various		Yes					-	-	-	7 000	5 000	4 000	All Wards
		Establishment of Municipal Courts	Various		Yes					-	-	-	4 000	4 000	5 000	All Wards
		Implementation of Fraud Hotline	Various		Yes					-	-	-	694	694	694	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance											6 682	7 350	8 085	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs											101 178	112 523	124 547	All Wards
Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement		SPECIAL PROJECTS:														
		Housing	Various		Yes					-	-	-	91 300	104 900	101 950	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance											119	131	144	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs											44 605	48 671	52 267	All Wards
Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer		SPECIAL PROJECTS:														
		Audit Improvement Plan	Various		Yes					-	-	-	2 500	2 500	2 500	All Wards
		mSCOA Implementation	Various		Yes					-	-	-	10 000	8 000	5 000	All Wards
		Budget Reforms	Various		Yes					-	-	-	1 200	1 900	2 900	All Wards
		E-procurement contracts	Various		Yes					-	-	-	5 000	9 000	25 000	All Wards
		Capacitation of SCM unit	Various		Yes					-	-	-	-	2 500	1 500	All Wards
		Improvement and monitoring of internal SCM controls (AIP)	Various		Yes					-	-	-	2 500	2 500	2 500	All Wards
		Financial Systems - Revenue	Various		Yes					-	-	-	3 500	7 500	5 000	All Wards
		Smart Metering System Implementation	Various		Yes					-	-	-	2 750	10 150	10 260	All Wards
		Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Various		Yes					-	-	-	3 000	12 000	20 000	All Wards
		Business Meter Audit	Various		Yes					-	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	All Wards
		Debt Collection Project	Various		Yes					-	-	-	-	1 531	2 500	All Wards
		IVR System	Various		Yes					-	-	-	-	2 000	3 300	All Wards
		Mobile Communication Services for Meters	Various		Yes					-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	All Wards
		Implement Cost Effective Tariff Structure	Various		Yes					-	-	-	2 500	2 000	3 000	All Wards
		General Valuations Roll 2017	Various		Yes					-	-	-	12 000	2 000	-	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance											3 601	3 961	4 357	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs											506 662	541 448	571 090	All Wards

MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects (Continued)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4			2	6			5							
Parent municipality:															
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services		SPECIAL PROJECTS:													
		Infrastructure Skills Development	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10 560	11 800	13 517	All Wards
		Implementation of Job Evaluation	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	All Wards
		Telephone line Administration										7	7	7	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance										2 641	2 905	3 195	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs										156 311	166 726	174 129	All Wards
Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructure Services		SPECIAL PROJECTS:													
		BCMM Fleet Management System - Lease	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2 500	2 000	2 000	All Wards
		Stormwater Management System										1 000	-	-	All Wards
		Rural Sanitation Backlog	Various		Yes				-	-	-	40 000	63 500	55 000	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance										365 174	401 691	441 860	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs										3 088 583	3 223 761	3 358 372	All Wards
Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development		SPECIAL PROJECTS:													
		Signage Removal	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	500	2 000	All Wards
		Outdoor Advertising	Various		Yes				-	-	-	600	600	-	All Wards
		Municipal Planning Tribunal in terms of SPLUMA	Various		Yes				-	-	-	350	400	-	All Wards
		Operational & Business Plan	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5 202	5 500	-	All Wards
		Transport Register	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2 500	-	-	All Wards
		Industry Transition Plan	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	3 000	5 000	All Wards
		Public Transport Plan	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	2 000	5 000	All Wards
		Public Transport Plan										-	2 000	5 350	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance										31 193	34 312	37 743	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs										233 807	253 565	273 157	All Wards
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency		SPECIAL PROJECTS:													
		Community Based Risk Reduction	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Training	Various		Yes				-	-	-	45	20	20	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	7	5	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1	2	1	All Wards
		4.) Hire of Transport	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	15	10	All Wards
		5.) Stipend	Various		Yes				-	-	-	100	110	105	All Wards
		6.) Tools & Equipment	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	12	10	All Wards
		7.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	15	10	All Wards
		8.) Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	9	9	9	All Wards

MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects (Continued)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4			2	6			5							
Parent municipality:															
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services															
SPECIAL PROJECTS:															
		Disaster Management: Education, Training and Awareness	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Consultant	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	70	80	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	10	13	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	5	7	All Wards
		4.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	35	35	40	All Wards
		Disaster Management Structures	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	35	45	45	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	10	10	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	60	60	60	All Wards
		4.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	35	35	All Wards
		Event Safety Capacity Building	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	15	20	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	40	50	50	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	15	20	All Wards
		4.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	30	40	50	All Wards
		Community Safety Forums	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	15	15	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	3	5	5	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2	3	3	All Wards
		4.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	10	30	30	All Wards
		MHS: Environmental Health Education Training & Awareness	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	50	55	65	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	30	35	45	All Wards
		4.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	100	115	130	All Wards
		5.) Transportation	Various		Yes				-	-	-	25	30	40	All Wards
		6.) Stipend	Various		Yes				-	-	-	45	65	70	All Wards
		Review of Air Quality Management Plan	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Consultant	Various		Yes				-	-	-	585	-	585	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2	-	2	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1	-	1	All Wards
		4.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	7	-	7	All Wards
		5.) Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	-	5	All Wards
		Review of Traffic Safety Plan	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Consultant	Various		Yes				-	-	-	450	-	-	All Wards
		Disaster Management Sector Plans	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		1.) Consultant	Various		Yes				-	-	-	90	220	100	All Wards
		2.) Printing & Publications	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	15	5	All Wards
		3.) Stationery	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	15	5	All Wards
		4.) Catering	Various		Yes				-	-	-	15	40	25	All Wards
		5.) Venue Hire	Various		Yes				-	-	-	5	10	5	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance										6 815	7 497	8 246	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs										388 286	428 047	461 041	All Wards

MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects (Continued)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location
R thousand	4			2	6			5							
Parent municipality:															
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services															
SPECIAL PROJECTS:															
		Environmental Enhancement: Parks and Cemeteries	Various		Yes				-	-	-	200	200	200	All Wards
		Carry out EIA's for Cemeteries - (Identification of Suitable Land)	Various		Yes				-	-	-	100	100	100	All Wards
		Development of Horticultural Features and City Scapes Improve the	Various		Yes				-	-	-	350	350	350	All Wards
		Develop and Implement of a Cemetery Management Plan for BCMM -	Various		Yes				-	-	-	200	300	250	All Wards
		Train Communities in Horticultural Skills (Composting, Vegetable	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	500	500	All Wards
		17800 X240 Litre Wheelie Bins	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 000	1 000	2 000	All Wards
		Eradication of Invasive Plants - Coastal	Various		Yes				-	-	-	700	900	1 000	All Wards
		Eradication of Invasive Plants - Midland	Various		Yes				-	-	-	700	800	1 000	All Wards
		Eradication of Invasive Plants - Inland	Various		Yes				-	-	-	600	800	1 000	All Wards
		Street Litter Bins	Various		Yes				-	-	-	300	300	-	All Wards
		Construction and Rehabilitation of Waste Cells - Landfill Operations	Various		Yes				-	-	-	8 000	8 000	33 000	All Wards
		Assessment prior Rehabilitation of Unlicensed Disposal Sites/MMMP	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	500	500	All Wards
		Pilot Project - co-Operatives for Solid Waste Department /	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	500	500	All Wards
		Waste Minimisation, Recycling, Awareness and Waste Separation	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	500	1 000	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance										41 368	45 505	50 055	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs										619 444	673 446	719 666	All Wards
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agency															
SPECIAL PROJECTS:															
		Local Economic Development Programme - LED - (Export Support,	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Franchise Expo	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	All Wards
		Supplier Development	Various		Yes				-	-	-	400	600	100	All Wards
		SMME Capacity Building	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 000	1 500	2 000	All Wards
		Youth Work Readiness & Skills Development Support	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2 000	2 000	3 000	All Wards
		Business Centres Operations - (Mdantsane One Stop Shop, DV	Various		Yes				-	-	-	3 000	3 000	5 000	All Wards
		Strategy Development and Reviewal / Policies and By-laws /	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 000	1 000	-	All Wards
		Trade and Investment Programmes	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		Export Development Support	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 000	1 500	1 500	All Wards
		Invest Buffalo City Initiative	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 228	500	500	All Wards

MBRR Table SA38 – Detailed operational projects (Continued)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location
R thousand	4			2	6			5							
Parent municipality:															
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agency															
SPECIAL PROJECTS:															
		Review of Cost of Doing Business	Various		Yes				-	-	-	300	200	200	All Wards
		Status Review and Needs Assessment (West Bank, Wilsonia,	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500			All Wards
		Agriculture and rural development support Programme - Cropping	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	-	-	All Wards
		Production Inputs (Maize)	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 000	2 500	2 500	All Wards
		Production Inputs (Vegetables and Poultry)	Various		Yes				-	-	-	250	350	500	All Wards
		Livestock Improvement	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	1 000	2 200	All Wards
		Farmer Seminars	Various		Yes				-	-	-	100	300	500	All Wards
		Hosting of BCMM Agricultural show , Participating in Provincial.	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	1 000	1 000	All Wards
		Tractor and Implements Maintenance	Various		Yes				-	-	-	150	850	800	All Wards
		Art, Culture and Heritage Soft Development Programme - Reburials,													
		Film Industry & Artist Development	Various		Yes				-	-	-	-	500	-	All Wards
		Heritage Development and Promotion	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2 500	2 500	3 000	All Wards
		Arts and Culture	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 500	2 000	3 000	All Wards
		Tourism Niche Product Development	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	1 000	-	All Wards
		Tourism Awareness	Various		Yes				-	-	-	500	500	-	All Wards
		Tourism Support and Capacity Building (Including Home Stays)	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 500	3 500	1 500	All Wards
		The Fresh Produce Market Awareness	Various		Yes				-	-	-	250	250	250	All Wards
		Dipping Tanks	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2 000	2 000	1 500	All Wards
		Irrigation Scheme	Various		Yes				-	-	-	2 600	2 000	2 000	All Wards
		Piggery and Poultry Infrastructure	Various		Yes				-	-	-	1 200	1 200	1 500	All Wards
		Repairs and Maintenance										1 299	1 429	1 571	All Wards
		Municipal Running costs										63 776	68 535	73 011	All Wards
Parent operational expenditure	1											6 188 080	6 623 684	7 020 199	

2.14 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the City's website.

2. Internship programme

The City is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has been continuously training interns. There are currently nine interns that are undertaking the programme, all have been enrolled to the Municipal Finance and Supply Chain Management Programme that is prescribes as a minimum competency for middle management. An additional intake of four interns will be recruited soon for commencement in the new financial year

3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detail draft SDBIP document has been prepared as part of the 2017/18 IDP review and MTREF budget preparation in compliance with MFMA, Section 53(1)(c).

6. Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements. The Annual report for 2015/16 financial year was prepared in line with MFMA Circular 63 guideline and tabled at Council on 31 January 2017.

7. National Treasury Competency Programme

BCMM senior management have already undergone training as required in the National Treasury Competency Programme and has now ventured into cascading this programme down to junior managerial levels of staff.

8. Policies

Policies are available on the BCMM website at www.buffalocitymetro.gov.za

9. Councillors Remuneration

Remuneration of Councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the City's budget.

Table 92: MBRR Table SA1 – Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates		699 173	817 717	898 974	1 161 166	1 163 320	1 163 320	1 163 320	1 269 563	1 377 476	1 487 674
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>		26 216	23 198	33 739	38 246	40 400	40 400	40 400	44 278	48 042	51 885
Net Property Rates		672 957	794 519	865 235	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 122 920	1 225 285	1 329 434	1 435 789
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		1 404 320	1 498 637	1 739 949	1 861 504	1 861 504	1 861 504	1 815 256	1 864 739	1 902 714	1 941 421
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>		20 437	32 823	45 651	46 248	46 248	46 248		58 300	62 314	66 422
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		1 383 884	1 465 814	1 694 297	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 815 256	1 806 439	1 840 400	1 874 999
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		343 169	414 340	456 623	511 955	511 955	511 955	444 291	644 639	700 740	762 122
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>		17 809	20 058	31 348	67 664	67 664	67 664		165 512	182 804	202 751
Net Service charges - water revenue		325 360	394 282	425 276	444 291	444 291	444 291	444 291	479 127	517 936	559 371
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		290 029	345 376	374 906	407 131	407 131	407 131	339 107	443 227	487 269	535 508
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>		41 356	66 545	76 354	68 023	68 023	68 023		77 229	89 429	103 454
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		248 673	278 832	298 552	339 107	339 107	339 107	339 107	365 998	397 840	432 054
Service charges - refuse revenue	6										
Total refuse removal revenue		267 361	323 702	358 420	375 893	375 893	375 893	308 375	485 513	538 314	596 809
Total landfill revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>		38 467	61 895	71 020	67 518	67 518	67 518		148 747	172 250	199 263
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		228 895	261 807	287 400	308 375	308 375	308 375	308 375	336 766	366 064	397 546
Other Revenue by source											
Fuel Levy		343 412	361 639	370 461		-	-	-	-	-	-
Commission - Market		17 176	18 084	20 488	23 247	23 247	23 247	23 247	25 386	27 417	29 583
Fire levy charges		52 485	58 358	68 231	68 667	68 667	68 667	68 667	72 607	78 485	84 685
Plan approval fees		7 247	6 174	7 292	10 585	10 585	10 585	10 585	11 559	12 484	13 470
Reconnection fees		14 261	14 822	-	14 853	14 853	14 853	14 853	18 534	19 947	21 523
Electricity service connection fees		28 869	22 848	30 094	10 760	10 760	10 760	10 760	11 750	12 690	13 692
Vehicle registration		32 939	31 342	25 327	45 571	45 571	45 571	45 571	-	-	-
Other revenue		145 639	80 253	124 521	141 014	141 014	141 014	141 014	150 390	162 421	175 252
BCMDA		-	-	100		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	642 030	593 520	646 513	314 698	314 698	314 698	314 698	290 226	313 444	338 206

MBRR Table SA1 – Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	657 585	750 662	796 427	927 968	902 968	902 968	902 968	1 054 361	1 167 550	1 256 765
Pension and UIF Contributions		127 627	135 383	147 452	175 926	175 926	175 926	175 926	200 949	222 538	239 547
Medical Aid Contributions		46 872	52 913	60 381	84 290	84 290	84 290	84 290	93 350	103 379	111 281
Overtime		80 707	107 200	132 481	71 801	71 801	71 801	71 801	73 819	81 750	87 998
Performance Bonus		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance		18 631	20 473	22 134	32 334	32 334	32 334	32 334	36 954	40 924	44 052
Cellphone Allowance		–	–	–	4 276	4 276	4 276	4 276	4 392	4 864	5 235
Housing Allowances		3 219	3 508	11 859	13 739	13 739	13 739	13 739	17 488	19 323	20 800
Other benefits and allowances		163 021	117 667	128 639	179 633	179 633	179 633	179 633	205 139	227 222	244 589
Payments in lieu of leave		22 094	29 230	34 714	16 121	16 121	16 121	16 121	18 327	20 296	21 848
Long service awards		14 840	16 270	18 113	18 831	18 831	18 831	18 831	21 399	23 697	25 509
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	–	–	–	6 148	6 148	6 148	6 148	7 143	7 910	8 515
sub-total	5	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 201	1 531 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 733 321	1 919 454	2 066 138
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Employee related costs	1	1 134 596	1 233 305	1 352 201	1 531 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 506 068	1 733 321	1 919 454	2 066 138
Contributions recognised - capital											
<i>List contributions by contract</i>											
Total Contributions recognised - capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	818 895	859 255
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	629 728	685 336	789 811	748 339	748 339	748 339	748 339	778 273	818 895	859 255
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		952 084	1 043 186	1 241 905	1 316 772	1 316 772	1 316 772	1 316 772	1 352 869	1 357 063	1 361 270
Water Bulk Purchases		158 380	170 456	185 413	204 816	209 816	209 816	209 816	225 297	247 827	272 610
Total bulk purchases	1	1 110 464	1 213 642	1 427 318	1 521 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 526 587	1 578 167	1 604 890	1 633 880
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants		13 946	27 586	19 953	39 014	56 614	56 614	56 614	59 959	61 431	62 959
Non-cash transfers and grants		131 925	206 565	217 368	249 453	249 453	249 453	249 453	268 678	286 252	304 564
Total transfers and grants	1	145 871	234 151	237 321	288 468	306 068	306 068	306 068	328 637	347 682	367 524
Contracted services											
<i>List services provided by contract</i>											
Contractor Payments		3 003	2	–	3 698	6 140	6 140	6 140	5 821	6 153	6 497
Co-Operatives Contracts		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Grass mowing		2 757	2 969	–	3 395	4 316	4 316	4 316	4 316	4 562	4 817
Landfill Contractor		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
One-man contracts		3 984	11 636	–	15 178	12 350	12 350	12 350	12 350	13 054	13 785
Refuse Removal Contracts		–	–	–	–	6 300	6 300	6 300	6 300	6 659	7 032
Transfer Contract		–	–	–	214	208	208	208	–	–	–
Hiring of labour		–	–	–	–	6 277	6 277	6 277	6 805	7 193	7 595
Traffic Fines Management - TCS		–	–	–	–	3 369	3 369	3 369	3 369	3 561	3 760
sub-total	1	9 743	14 607	–	22 486	38 960	38 960	38 960	38 960	41 181	43 487
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total contracted services		9 743	14 607	–	22 486	38 960	38 960	38 960	38 960	41 181	43 487

MBRR Table SA1 – Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Other Expenditure By Type											
Collection costs		24 492	17 030	18 825	33 996	37 800	37 800	37 800	36 174	38 357	40 627
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		28 267	26 791	27 364	18 813	18 813	18 813	18 813	16 640	17 645	18 689
Audit fees		11 692	12 868	13 148	11 084	11 084	11 084	11 084	12 240	12 979	13 747
General expenses	3	428 704	410 383	290 196	316 526	302 981	302 981	302 981	236 136	250 326	265 076
<i>List Other Expenditure by Type</i>											
Repairs and Maintenance		285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	418 609	462 450	508 695	559 565
Chemicals and disinfectants		10 988	12 279	13 214	14 335	14 335	14 335	14 335	22 013	23 462	24 970
Departmental electricity costs		50 668	52 861	70 129	52 813	52 813	52 813	52 813	-	-	-
Essential user costs		14 396	16 932	20 203	0	0	0	0	-	-	-
Diesel fuel oil and petrol		39 856	38 274	35 011	58 759	58 759	58 759	58 759	49 917	52 930	56 061
Hired plant		31 848	3 147	423	18 973	44 620	44 620	44 620	62 388	66 230	70 225
Insurance		16 112	20 850	19 649	28 714	28 714	28 714	28 714	21 070	22 342	23 664
Levies - SALGA		10 400	11 096	11 903	12 434	12 434	12 434	12 434	14 108	14 960	15 845
Levies - Skills development		10 451	10 987	17 293	14 355	14 355	14 355	14 355	-	-	-
Poor relief		7	-	-	3 120	3 120	3 120	3 120	-	-	-
Departmental refuse removal costs		1 943	11 116	15 865	1 913	1 913	1 913	1 913	-	-	-
Rental - Offices (Trust Bank)		8 126	10 343	11 865	10 391	10 391	10 391	10 391	12 604	13 365	14 155
Departmental sanitary costs		5 002	-	901	6 873	6 873	6 873	6 873	-	-	-
Telephones		21 957	23 029	19 385	14 940	14 940	14 940	14 940	13 889	14 727	15 599
Travel and subsistence allowances		11 035	11 331	12 283	5 183	5 183	5 183	5 183	10 853	11 478	12 127
Departmental water costs		7 550	12 376	20 998	7 638	7 638	7 638	7 638	-	-	-
Housing Projects		116 475	194 288	183 810	126 302	146 970	146 970	146 970	91 300	104 900	101 950
Operating Projects		110 983	145 993	182 056	202 718	189 940	189 940	189 940	208 673	254 529	297 642
RDP housing		45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer licences		-	8 515	3 794	-	-	-	-	25 763	27 318	28 934
Sponsored sporting events		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	1 246 682	1 337 880	1 338 420	1 374 675	1 402 287	1 402 287	1 402 287	1 296 218	1 434 242	1 558 876
Repairs and Maintenance	8										
Employee related costs											
Other materials											
Contracted Services											
Other Expenditure		285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	418 609	462 450	508 695	559 565
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	285 686	287 393	350 106	414 791	418 609	418 609	418 609	462 450	508 695	559 565

Table 93: MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Directorate - Executive Support Services	Vote 2 - Directorate - Municipal Manager	Vote 3 - Directorate - Human Settlement	Vote 4 - Directorate - Chief Financial Officer	Vote 5 - Directorate - Corporate Services	Vote 6 - Directorate - Infrastructur e Services	Vote 7 - Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development	Vote 8 - Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services	Vote 9 - Directorate - Municipal Services	Vote 10 - Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies	Total
R thousand	1											
Revenue By Source												
Property rates		-	-	-	1 225 285	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 225 285
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	1 806 439	-	-	-	-	1 806 439
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	479 127	-	-	-	-	479 127
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	365 998	-	-	-	-	365 998
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	336 766	-	-	336 766
Service charges - other		-	-	-	961	-	22 604	-	-	-	-	23 566
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	114	-	-	-	13 256	-	7 630	2 173	23 174
Interest earned - external investments		-	-	-	157 002	-	-	-	-	-	-	157 002
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	36 844	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 844
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 902	255	-	9 157
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 387	169	-	17 556
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 763	-	-	49 763
Other revenue		-	-	-	116 826	1	29 231	23 804	73 213	21 154	25 997	290 226
Transfers and subsidies		1 593	27 996	90 800	870 328	10 560	250 673	7 702	15 441	93 013	-	1 368 106
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont		1 593	27 996	90 914	2 407 245	10 561	2 954 072	44 762	164 705	458 988	28 170	6 189 006

MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department) (Continued)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 -	Vote 2 -	Vote 3 -	Vote 4 -	Vote 5 -	Vote 6 -	Vote 7 -	Vote 8 -	Vote 9 -	Vote 10 -	Total
		Directorate - Executive Support Services	Directorate - Municipal Manager	Directorate - Human Settlement	Directorate - Chief Financial Officer	Directorate - Corporate Services	Directorate - Infrastructure Services	Directorate - Spatial Planning and Development	Directorate - Health / Public Safety & Emergency Services	Directorate - Municipal Services	Directorate - Economic Development & Agencies	
R thousand	1											
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs		63 374	29 874	28 326	225 789	100 147	434 685	101 516	332 574	386 116	30 920	1 733 321
Remuneration of councillors		62 398	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62 398
Debt impairment		-	-	-	90 913	-	184 839	-	5 539	36 498	-	317 788
Depreciation & asset impairment		2 192	10 165	8 692	2 165	10 711	616 689	101 057	6 692	14 931	4 980	778 273
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	46 899	1 094	2 730	2 239	1 357	54 318
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	1 578 167	-	-	-	-	1 578 167
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	12 417	-	3 577	22 966	-	38 960
Transfers and subsidies		46 232	-	-	73 373	-	95 554	-	15 804	80 073	17 600	328 637
Other expenditure		58 100	114 605	99 007	165 973	60 661	528 006	70 486	30 045	132 140	37 195	1 296 218
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		232 296	154 644	136 025	558 213	171 518	3 497 257	274 152	396 961	674 962	92 052	6 188 080
Surplus/(Deficit)		(230 704)	(126 649)	(45 110)	1 849 033	(160 957)	(543 184)	(229 390)	(232 256)	(215 974)	(63 882)	926
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		-	-	185 855	100	-	453 774	103 517	10 900	31 162	10 000	795 307
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(230 704)	(126 649)	140 745	1 849 133	(160 957)	(89 411)	(125 873)	(221 356)	(184 812)	(53 882)	796 234

Table 94: MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits		1 966 369	2 137 189	2 152 490	2 408 873	2 408 873	2 408 873	2 408 873	2 459 412	2 607 102	2 850 916
Other current investments		-	-	-		1 369	1 369	1 369	-	-	-
Total Call investment deposits	2	1 966 369	2 137 189	2 152 490	2 408 873	2 410 242	2 410 242	2 410 242	2 459 412	2 607 102	2 850 916
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		1 263 496	1 592 421	2 157 097	1 929 405	1 929 405	1 929 405	1 929 405	2 610 087	2 871 096	3 158 206
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(686 126)	(899 745)	(1 097 312)	(1 108 770)	(1 108 770)	(1 108 770)	(1 108 770)	(1 694 850)	(1 996 117)	(2 289 249)
Total Consumer debtors	2	577 370	692 676	1 059 785	820 635	820 635	820 635	820 635	915 237	874 979	868 957
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		565 116	686 126	899 745	987 058	987 058	987 058	987 058	1 387 378	1 694 850	1 996 117
Contributions to the provision		241 034	365 110	210 111	305 045	305 045	305 045	305 045	322 651	317 963	311 498
Bad debts written off		(120 024)	(151 491)	(12 544)	(183 333)	(183 333)	(183 333)	(183 333)	(15 179)	(16 697)	(18 366)
Balance at end of year		686 126	899 745	1 097 312	1 108 770	1 108 770	1 108 770	1 108 770	1 694 850	1 996 117	2 289 249
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		25 988 187	27 926 106	29 052 028	29 717 585	29 650 899	29 650 899	29 650 899	32 128 718	34 233 696	36 450 698
Leases recognised as PPE	3					220	220	220			
Less: Accumulated depreciation		14 109 978	15 444 852	16 166 065	16 269 243	16 270 245	16 270 245	16 270 245	17 692 677	18 511 572	19 370 827
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	11 878 209	12 481 255	12 885 962	13 448 342	13 380 874	13 380 874	13 380 874	14 436 040	15 722 123	17 079 870
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		57 416	48 835	50 709	51 825	51 825	51 825	51 825	48 748	58 634	70 546
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		57 416	48 835	50 709	51 825	51 825	51 825	51 825	48 748	58 634	70 546
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		641 526	619 831	949 711	727 650	728 837	728 837	728 837	801 721	881 893	970 083
Unspent conditional transfers		213 718	191 539	211 266	124 080	124 080	124 080	124 080	136 488	150 137	165 150
VAT		141	170	527							
Total Trade and other payables	2	855 385	811 540	1 161 504	851 730	852 917	852 917	852 917	938 209	1 032 030	1 135 233
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4	542 574	496 477	445 768	514 234	444 652	444 652	444 652	417 271	657 752	981 293
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		3 425	767	-	3 941	3 941	3 941	3 941	3 941	3 941	3 941
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		545 999	497 244	445 768	518 175	448 593	448 593	448 593	421 212	661 693	985 234
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		399 295	487 757	488 149	549 186	549 296	549 296	549 296	604 226	664 648	731 113
<i>List other major provision items</i>											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		57 756	10 433	10 223	109 813	109 703	109 703	109 703	120 673	132 741	146 015
Other		100	100	-		100	100	100	100	100	100
Total Provisions - non-current		457 151	498 291	498 372	658 999	659 099	659 099	659 099	724 999	797 489	877 228

MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position (Continued)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		8 393 972	9 006 244	9 383 408	11 772 123	12 256 811	12 259 707	12 259 707	12 259 707	13 183 400	13 997 434
GRAP adjustments		84 832	2 912								
Restated balance		8 478 803	9 009 156	9 383 408	11 772 123	12 256 811	12 259 707	12 259 707	12 259 707	13 183 400	13 997 434
Surplus/(Deficit)		604 192	347 146	653 750	849 347	731 327	731 327	731 327	796 234	931 487	996 796
Appropriations to Reserves											
Transfers from Reserves											
Depreciation offsets											
Other adjustments		(76 751)	27 107	30 383	(60 232)	(728 431)	(731 327)	(731 327)	127 459	(117 452)	(97 651)
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	9 006 244	9 383 409	10 067 541	12 561 238	12 259 707	12 259 707	12 259 707	13 183 400	13 997 434	14 896 580
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund					-						
Capital replacement					-						
Self-insurance					-						
Other reserves					(304 427)						
Revaluation		4 185 855	4 622 681	4 613 941	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 401 047	3 741 152	4 115 267
Total Reserves	2	4 185 855	4 622 681	4 613 941	2 787 434	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 091 861	3 401 047	3 741 152	4 115 267
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	13 192 099	14 006 090	14 681 482	15 348 672	15 351 568	15 351 568	15 351 568	16 584 447	17 738 586	19 011 847
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:											
Provision of basic services											

Table 95: MBRR Table SA9 – Social, Economic and Demographic Statistics and Assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population			660	702	724	724	724	835	835	835	835	835
Females aged 5 - 14		Statistic SA 2011 Census and Community Survey data used	69	69	65	65	65	87	87	87	87	87
Males aged 5 - 14			68	69	66	66	66	87	87	87	87	87
Females aged 15 - 34			117	141	136	136	136	145	145	145	145	145
Males aged 15 - 34			130	128	146	146	146	143	143	143	143	143
Unemployment			98	158	112	112	112	129	129	129	129	129
Monthly household income (no. of households)												
No income	1, 12				38 023	38 023	38 023	43 833	43 833	43 833	43 833	43 833
R1 - R1 600					11 650	11 650	11 650	13 430	13 430	13 430	13 430	13 430
R1 601 - R3 200					15 660	15 660	15 660	18 053	18 053	18 053	18 053	18 053
R3 201 - R6 400					41 421	41 421	41 421	47 750	47 750	47 750	47 750	47 750
R6 401 - R12 800					38 047	38 047	38 047	43 861	43 861	43 861	43 861	43 861
R12 801 - R25 600		Statistic SA 2011 Census and Community Survey data used			24 916	24 916	24 916	28 723	28 723	28 723	28 723	28 723
R25 601 - R51 200					19 986	19 986	19 986	23 040	23 040	23 040	23 040	23 040
R52 201 - R102 400					17 765	17 765	17 765	20 479	20 479	20 479	20 479	20 479
R102 401 - R204 800					11 058	11 058	11 058	12 748	12 748	12 748	12 748	12 748
R204 801 - R409 600					3 448	3 448	3 448	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975
R409 601 - R819 200					918	918	918	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058
> R819 200					668	668	668	770	770	770	770	770
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13				54 240	54240,00	54240,00	83714,00	83823,00	83823,00	83823,00	83823,00
Insert description	2				<R2 400	<R2 400	<R2 400	<2 700	<2 700	<2 700	<2 700	<2 700
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area			659 531	701 889	724 309	755	755	835	835	835	835	835
Number of poor people in municipal area		Community Survey 2016 and Census 2011	174 611	166 874	136 833	189	189	209	209	209	209	209
Number of households in municipal area			155 726	194 065	208 389	224	224	253	253	253	253	253
Number of poor households in municipal area			N/A	N/A	N/A	54	54	84	84	84	84	84
Definition of poor household (R per month)			N/A	N/A	N/A	<R2 400	<R2 400	<2 700	<2 700	<2 700	<2 700	<2 700
Housing statistics												
Formal	3		120 566	156 679	162 310	162 310	162 310	162 310	177 940	177 940	177 940	177 940
Informal			58 090	45 601	49 856	49 856	49 856	49 856	63 116	63 116	63 116	63 116
Total number of households			178 656	202 280	212 166	212 166	212 166	212 166	241 056	241 056	241 056	241 056
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)	6					-1,8%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Interest rate - borrowing						10,1%	10,1%	10,2%	10,3%	10,3%	10,3%	10,3%
Interest rate - investment						4,8%	5,3%	6,0%	6,5%	6,5%	6,5%	6,5%
Remuneration increases						6,4%	8,3%	6,0%	6,0%	7,4%	6,7%	6,6%
Consumption growth (electricity)						0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Consumption growth (water)						0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Collection rates												
Property tax/service charges	7					99,8%	97,7%	93,8%	92,5%	94,0%	94,5%	95,0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						97,0%	102,5%	89,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Interest - external investments						123,8%	160,2%	100,8%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Interest - debtors						101,7%	119,1%	101,5%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Revenue from agency services						0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%

MBRR Table SA9 – Social, Economic and Demographic Statistics and Assumptions (Continued)

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10											
Total municipal services	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	103 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	121 683	122 000	122 000
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	120 000	103 000	104 000	104 000	104 000	104 000	120 254	123 437	124 437
10		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	5 093	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	228 093	221 000	222 000	222 000	222 000	222 000	241 937	245 437	246 437
9		Using public tap (< min.service level)	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	3 000	2 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	5 822	2 322	1 322
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	4 000	3 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	5 822	2 322	1 322
		Total number of households	232 093	224 000	224 000	224 000	224 000	224 000	247 759	247 759	247 759
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	154 387	155 034	156 336	156 836	156 836	156 836	157 336	157 836	158 336
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	5 428	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437
		Chemical toilet	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	11 882	20 440	26 639	27 139	27 139	27 139	27 639	28 139	28 639
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	175 241	184 455	191 956	192 956	192 956	192 956	193 956	194 956	195 956
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	24 953	25 789	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027
		No toilet provisions	23 374	13 324	5 585	4 585	4 585	4 585	3 585	2 585	1 585
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	48 327	39 113	31 612	30 612	30 612	30 612	29 612	28 612	27 612
		Total number of households	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	8 449	7 298	7 463	5 973	5 973	5 873	5 973	5 973	5 973
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	108 082	119 832	122 090	118 628	118 628	118 628	120 000	121 300	122 600
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	116 531	127 130	129 553	124 601	124 601	124 501	125 973	127 273	128 573
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	45 000	43 702	41 915	40 241	40 241	40 147	39 147	38 147	37 147
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	45 000	43 702	41 915	40 241	40 241	40 147	39 147	38 147	37 147
		Total number of households	161 531	170 832	171 468	164 842	164 842	164 648	165 120	165 420	165 720
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	119 000	170 023	119 863	130 000	130 000	130 000	247 500	247 500	247 500
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	119 000	170 023	119 863	130 000	130 000	130 000	247 500	247 500	247 500
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	2 178	2 178
		Using own refuse dump	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
		Other rubbish disposal	1	1	1	3	3	3	1	1	1
		No rubbish disposal	3	3	3	3	3	3	5	6	6
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 986	1 986	1 986	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	2 187	2 188
		Total number of households	120 986	172 009	121 849	131 988	131 988	131 988	249 488	249 687	249 688

MBRR Table SA9 – Social, Economic and Demographic Statistics and Assumptions (Continued)

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10											
Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	103 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	118 000	121 683	122 000	122 000
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	120 000	103 000	104 000	104 000	104 000	104 000	120 254	123 437	124 437
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	5 093								
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	228 093	221 000	222 000	222 000	222 000	222 000	241 937	245 437	246 437
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000			
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply	3 000	2 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	5 822	2 322	1 322
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	4 000	3 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	5 822	2 322	1 322
		Total number of households	232 093	224 000	224 000	224 000	224 000	224 000	247 759	247 759	247 759
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	154 387	155 034	156 336	156 836	156 836	156 836	157 336	157 836	158 336
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	5 428	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437	5 437
		Chemical toilet	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544	3 544
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	11 882	20 440	26 639	27 139	27 139	27 139	27 639	28 139	28 639
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	175 241	184 455	191 956	192 956	192 956	192 956	193 956	194 956	195 956
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	24 953	25 789	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027	26 027
		No toilet provisions	23 374	13 324	5 585	4 585	4 585	4 585	3 585	2 585	1 585
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	48 327	39 113	31 612	30 612	30 612	30 612	29 612	28 612	27 612
		Total number of households	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568	223 568
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	8 449	7 298	7 463	5 973	5 973	5 873	5 973	5 973	5 973
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	108 082	119 832	122 090	118 628	118 628	118 628	120 000	121 300	122 600
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	116 531	127 130	129 553	124 601	124 601	124 501	125 973	127 273	128 573
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	45 000	43 702	41 915	40 241	40 241	40 147	39 147	38 147	37 147
		Other energy sources									
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	45 000	43 702	41 915	40 241	40 241	40 147	39 147	38 147	37 147
		Total number of households	161 531	170 832	171 468	164 842	164 842	164 648	165 120	165 420	165 720
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	119 000	170 023	119 863	130 000	130 000	130 000	247 500	247 500	247 500
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	119 000	170 023	119 863	130 000	130 000	130 000	247 500	247 500	247 500
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	1 980	2 178	2 178
		Using own refuse dump	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
		Other rubbish disposal	1	1	1	3	3	3	1	1	1
		No rubbish disposal	3	3	3	3	3	3	5	6	6
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 986	1 986	1 986	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	2 187	2 188
		Total number of households	120 986	172 009	121 849	131 988	131 988	131 988	249 488	249 687	249 688

MBRR Table SA9 – Social, Economic and Demographic Statistics and Assumptions (Continued)

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Electricity	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month R'000)	20 436 620	32 822 714	45 651 198	46 247 644	46 247 644	46 247 644	58 299 638	62 314 157	66 421 850
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	61 960	76 891	73 750	78 750	78 750	75 540	79 540	83 540	87 540
		Informal settlements (R'000)									
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)									
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)									
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>									
	Other (R'000)										
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>										
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month R'000)	17 809 368	20 058 177	31 347 517	67 664 187	67 664 187	67 664 187	165 512 419	182 803 837	202 751 352
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	44 214	58 797	65 536	60 572	60 572	60 572	176 152	180 152	184 152
		Informal settlements (R'000)							7 842 044	8 477 250	9 155 430
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>				73 185	73 185	73 185	263 568	263 568	263 568
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)									
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)									
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>									
	Other (R'000)										
	<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>										
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 842 044	8 477 250	9 155 430

MBRR Table SA9 – Social, Economic and Demographic Statistics and Assumptions (Continued)

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided				2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Sanitation	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>										
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)		41 356 441	66 544 601	76 354 422	68 023 452	68 023 452	68 023 452	77 228 972	89 429 171	103 454 178
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS		44 214	58 797	65 536	60 572	60 572	60 572	61 252	65 252	69 252
		Informal settlements (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements										
				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>										
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)		38 466 855	61 895 111	71 019 517	67 517 988	67 517 988	67 517 988	148 746 807	172 249 620	199 262 935
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS		44 214	58 797	65 536	60 572	60 572	60 572	61 252	65 252	69 252
		Informal settlements (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R'000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements										
				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 96: MBRR Table SA32 – List of External Mechanism

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1. Number	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2. R thousand

2.15 CITY MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I **Appana Naidoo**, Acting City Manager of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name _____

Acting City Manager of Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality (BUF)

Signature _____

Date _____

ANNEXURES:

- C: 2017/18 MTREF Capital Projects
- D: 2017/18 MTREF Operating Projects
- E: 2017/18 Tariffs
- F: Tariff Policy
- G: Budget Virement Policy
- H: Supply Chain Management Policy (which include Supply Chain Management Policy for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management)
- I: Credit Control Policy
- J: Indigent Policy
- K: Movable Assets Policy
- L: Immovable Assets Policy
- M: 2017/18 Buffalo City Metropolitan Development Agency Budget Report
- N: MFMA Circular 85 and 86
- O: mSCOA Project Plan and Progress to Date
- P: Service Level Standards
- Q: A and D Budget Schedules
- R: 2017/18 Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP)